

CONSTITUTION & CANONS 1970



Digital Copyright Notice

Copyright 2022. The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America

All rights reserved. Limited reproduction of excerpts of this is permitted for personal research and educational activities. Systematic or multiple copy reproduction; electronic retransmission or redistribution; print or electronic duplication of any material for a fee or for commercial purposes; altering or recompiling any contents of this document for electronic re-display, and all other re-publication that does not qualify as *fair use* are not permitted without prior written permission.

Send written requests for permission to re-publish to:

Rights and Permissions Office

The Archives of the Episcopal Church
107 Denson Drive
Austin, Texas 78752
Email: research@episcopalarchives.org
Telephone: 512-472-6816

CONSTITUTION & CANONS

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

The episcopal church

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTIONS 1789-1970

Printed for the Convention

1970

CONTENTS

CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

Preamble	1
Article I. Of the General Convention	1
II. Of Bishops	3
III. Of Bishops Consecrated for Foreign Lands	4
IV. Of the Standing Committee	5
V. Of Admission of New Dioceses	5
VI. Of Missionary Dioceses	7
VII. Of Provinces	7
VIII. Of Requisites for Ordination	7
IX. Of Courts	8
X. Of The Book of Common Prayer	8
XI. Of Amendments to the Constitution	9

CANONS OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

<i>Title I. Organization and Administration</i>	
Canon 1 Of the General Convention	11
2 Of the Presiding Bishop	19
3 Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society	21
4 Of the Executive Council	22
5 Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of this Church	26
6 Of Business Methods in Church Affairs	27
7 Of The Church Pension Fund	28
8 Of Provinces	30
9 Of New Dioceses	33
10 Of Changes in the Territory of Missionary Districts	35
11 Of Standing Committees	35
12 Of Parishes and Congregations	36
13 Of Parish Vestries	36
14 Of Congregations in Foreign Lands	37

15 Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with this Church	39
16 Of Regulations Respecting the Laity	40
17 Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony	42
18 Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony	43

Title II. Worship

Canon 1 Of the Due Celebration of Sundays	45
2 Of Translations of the Bible	45
3 Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer	45
4 Of a Standing Liturgical Commission	47
5 Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service	48
6 Of the Music of the Church	48
7 Of the Consecration of Churches	48

Title III. The Ministry

Canon 1 Of a Diocesan Commission on Ministry	50
2 Of Postulants	50
3 Of Candidates for Holy Orders	54
4 Of General Provisions Concerning Candidates for Holy Orders	56
5 Of the Normal Standard of Learning and Examination of Candidates for Holy Orders	57
6 Of a Board for Theological Education	58
7 Of a General Board of Examining Chaplains	59
8 Of Examination for Admission to Holy Orders in Special Cases	61
9 Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination	62
10 Of Ordination to the Diaconate	63
11 Of Ordination to the Priesthood	67
12 Of Ministers Ordained in Churches Not in Communion with this Church	71

13	Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church	73
14	Of the Ordination and Consecration of Bishops	75
15	Of Missionary Bishops	78
16	Of Suffragan Bishops	81
17	Of the Consecration of Bishops for Foreign Lands	83
18	Of Duties of Bishops	85
19	Of Duties of Missionary Bishops	90
20	Of Ministers and Their Duties	90
21	Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation ..	97
22	Of the Filling of Vacant Cures	98
23	Of Deacons	98
24	Of Persons Not Ministers in this Church Officiating in any Congregation Thereof ..	99
25	Of Lay Readers	100
26	Of Women in the Diaconate	102
27	Of Religious Communities	102
28	Of Professional Church Workers	103

Title IV. Ecclesiastical Discipline

Canon	1	Of Offenses for which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried	105
	2	Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance ..	106
	3	Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure ..	107
	4	Of Presentments	115
	5	Of the Trial of a Bishop	117
	6	Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop	120
	7	Of a Minister in any Diocese or Missionary District Chargeable with Offense in Another	121
	8	Of Renunciation of the Ministry	122

9	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Bishop	123
10	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon ..	124
11	Of a Minister Absenting Himself from his Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry	124
12	Of Sentences	125
13	Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences	128

Title V. Canonical Legislation

Canon	1	Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal ...	130
Index			133

CONSTITUTION

PREAMBLE, ARTICLE I

CONSTITUTION

PREAMBLE

Name of Church.

The Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, otherwise known as The Episcopal Church (which name is hereby recognized as also designating the Church), is a constituent member of the Anglican Communion, a Fellowship within the One, Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic Church, of those duly constituted Dioceses, Provinces, and regional Churches in communion with the See of Canterbury, upholding and propagating the historic Faith and Order as set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. This Constitution, adopted in General Convention in Philadelphia in October, 1789, as amended in subsequent General Conventions, sets forth the basic Articles for the government of this Church, and of its overseas missionary jurisdictions.

Anglican Communion.

ARTICLE I.

General Convention.

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Convention of this Church, consisting of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate separately; and in all deliberations freedom of debate shall be allowed. Either House may originate and propose legislation, and all acts of the Convention shall be adopted and be authenticated by both Houses.

House of Bishops.

Sec. 2. Each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, every Bishop Coadjutor, every Suffragan Bishop, and every Bishop who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity, or

ARTICLE I

who, under an election to an office created by the General Convention, or for reasons of mission strategy determined by action of the General Convention or the House of Bishops, has resigned his jurisdiction, shall have a seat and a vote in the House of Bishops. A majority of all Bishops entitled to vote, exclusive of Bishops who have resigned their jurisdiction or positions, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

Quorum.

Sec. 3. At the General Convention next before the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, it shall elect the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The House of Bishops shall choose one of the Bishops of this Church to be the Presiding Bishop of the Church by a vote of a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, except that whenever two-thirds of the House of Bishops are present a majority vote shall suffice, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies. His term and tenure of office and duties and particulars of his election not inconsistent with the preceding provisions shall be prescribed by the Canons of the General Convention.

Election of Presiding Bishop.

Term and Tenure of Office.

But if the Presiding Bishop of the Church shall resign his office as such, or if by reason of infirmity he shall become disabled, or in case of his death, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall (unless the date of the next General Convention is

Succession in case of resignation, death, or disability.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I

within three months) immediately call a special meeting of the House of Bishops, to elect a member thereof to be the Presiding Bishop. The certificate of election on the part of the House of Bishops shall be sent by the Presiding Officer to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, and if a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses shall concur in the election, the Bishop elected shall become the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

House of
Deputies.

Sec. 4. The Church in each Diocese which has been admitted to union with the General Convention shall be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies by not more than four Presbyters, canonically resident in the Diocese, and not more than four Lay Persons, communicants of this Church, having domicile in the Diocese; but the General Convention by Canon may reduce the representation to not fewer than two Deputies in each order. Each Diocese shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Deputies
of Dioceses.

Deputies
of Missionary
Dioceses.

The Church in each Missionary Diocese beyond the territory of the United States of America, which shall have been established by the House of Bishops or by the Constitution, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall each be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies equal to that of other Dioceses, subject to all the qualifications, and with all of the rights, of Deputies, except as otherwise

ARTICLE I

provided in this Constitution. Each such Missionary Diocese, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

To constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, the Clerical order shall be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation, and the Lay order shall likewise be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation.

Quorum.

On any question the vote of a majority of the Deputies present shall suffice, unless otherwise ordered by this Constitution, or, in cases not specifically provided for by the Constitution, by Canons requiring more than a majority, or unless the Clerical or the Lay representation from any Diocese require that the vote be taken by orders. In all cases of a vote by orders, the two orders shall vote separately, each Diocese and Missionary Diocese having one vote in the Clerical order and one vote in the Lay order; and the concurrence of the votes of the two orders shall be necessary to constitute a vote of the House. No action of either order shall pass in the affirmative unless it receives the majority of all votes cast, and unless the sum of all the affirmative votes shall exceed the sum of other votes by at least one whole vote.

When
majority vote
shall suffice.

Vote by
orders.

Sec. 5. In either House any number less than

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES I, II

Adjournment. a quorum may adjourn from day to day. Neither House, without the consent of the other, shall adjourn for more than three days, or to any place other than that in which the Convention shall be sitting.

Time and place of meeting. Sec. 6. The General Convention shall meet not less than once in each three years, at a time and place appointed by a preceding Convention; but if there shall appear to the Presiding Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Executive Council of the Church or of a successor canonical body having substantially the powers now vested in the Executive Council, sufficient cause for changing the place or date so appointed, he, with the advice and consent of such body, shall appoint another place or date, or both, for such meeting. Special meetings may be provided for by Canon.

ARTICLE II.

Election of Bishops. Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Bishop or the Bishop Coadjutor shall be chosen agreeably to rules prescribed by the Convention of that Diocese. Bishops of Missionary Dioceses shall be chosen in accordance with the Canons of the General Convention.

Required age. Sec. 2. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop until he shall be thirty years of age; nor without the consent of a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses, and the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction. But if the election shall have

Consent to election.

ARTICLE II

taken place within three months next before the meeting of the General Convention, the consent of the House of Deputies shall be required in place of that of a majority of the Standing Committees. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop by fewer than three Bishops.

Consecration.

Sec. 3. A Bishop shall confine the exercise of his office to his own Diocese or Missionary Diocese, unless he shall have been requested to perform episcopal acts in another Diocese or Missionary Diocese by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, or unless he shall have been authorized by the House of Bishops, or by the Presiding Bishop by its direction, to act temporarily in case of need within any territory not yet organized into Dioceses or Missionary Dioceses of this Church.

Jurisdiction of Bishops.

Sec. 4. It shall be lawful for a Diocese, with consent of the Bishop of that Diocese, to elect one or more Suffragan Bishops, without right of succession, and with seat and vote in the House of Bishops. A Suffragan Bishop shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, or as a Suffragan in another Diocese, or may be elected by the House of Bishops as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese.

Suffragan Bishops.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE II

May become
Ecclesiastical
Authority.

Sec. 5. It shall be lawful for a Diocese to prescribe by the Constitution and Canons of such Diocese that upon the death of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until such time as a new Bishop shall be chosen and consecrated; or that during the disability or absence of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.

Resignation.

Sec. 6. A Bishop may not resign his jurisdiction without the consent of the House of Bishops.

Suffragan
Bishop for
Armed Forces.

Sec. 7. It shall be lawful for the House of Bishops to elect a Suffragan Bishop who, under the direction of the Presiding Bishop, shall be in charge of the work of those chaplains in the Armed Forces of the United States who are ordained Ministers of this Church. The Suffragan Bishop so elected shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop of a Diocese, or he may be elected by the House of Bishops as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese.

Sec. 8. A Bishop exercising jurisdiction as the Ordinary, or as the Bishop Coadjutor, of

ARTICLES II, III

a Diocese or Missionary Diocese, may be elected as Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, of another Diocese, or may be elected by the House of Bishops as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese; *Provided*, that he shall have served not less than five years in his present jurisdiction; and *Provided always*, that before acceptance of such election he shall tender to the House of Bishops his resignation of his jurisdiction in the Diocese in which he is then serving, subject to the required consents of the Bishops and Standing Committees of the Church, and also, if he be a Bishop Coadjutor, his right of succession therein, and such resignation, and renunciation of the right of succession in the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, shall be consented to by the House of Bishops.

Sec. 9. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years a Bishop shall tender his resignation from his jurisdiction.

ARTICLE III.

Bishops may be consecrated for foreign lands upon due application therefrom, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, certified to the Presiding Bishop; under such conditions as may be prescribed by Canons of the General Convention. Bishops so consecrated shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan or of Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in the United States or be entitled to vote in the House

Election of
Bishops and
Bishops Coad-
jutor to other
jurisdictions.

Must have
served five
years.

Resignation
procedure
must be
followed.

Compulsory
retirement
age.

Bishops
consecrated
for foreign
lands.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES III, IV, V

of Bishops, nor shall they perform any act of the episcopal office in any Diocese or Missionary Diocese of this Church, unless requested so to do by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. If a Bishop so consecrated shall be subsequently duly elected as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese of this Church he shall then enjoy all the rights and privileges given in the Canon to such Bishops.

ARTICLE IV.

In every Diocese a Standing Committee shall be appointed by the Convention thereof. When there is a Bishop in charge of the Diocese, the Standing Committee shall be his Council of Advice. If there be no Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop canonically authorized to act, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese for all purposes declared by the General Convention. The rights and duties of the Standing Committee, except as provided in the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.

ARTICLE V.

Sec. 1. A new Diocese may be formed, with the consent of the General Convention and under such conditions as the General Convention shall prescribe by General Canon or Canons, (1) by the division of an existing Diocese; (2) by the junction of two

ARTICLE V

or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses; or (3) by the erection into a Diocese of an unorganized area evangelized as provided in Article VI. The proceedings shall originate in a Convocation of the Clergy and Laity of the unorganized area called by the Bishop for that purpose; or, with the approval of the Bishop, in the Convention of the Diocese to be divided; or (when it is proposed to form a new Diocese by the junction of two or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses), by mutual agreement of the Conventions of the Dioceses concerned, with the approval of the Bishop of each Diocese. In case the Episcopate of a Diocese be vacant, no proceedings toward its division shall be taken until the vacancy is filled. When it shall appear to the satisfaction of the General Convention, by a certified copy of the proceedings and other documents and papers laid before it, that all the conditions for the formation of the new Diocese have been complied with and that it has acceded to the Constitution and Canons of this Church, such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted to union with the General Convention.

Sec. 2. In case one Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Bishop of the Diocese divided may elect the one to which he will be attached, and he shall thereupon become the Bishop thereof; and the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, may elect the one to which he shall be attached, and (if

Standing
Committees.

Admission of
new Dioceses.

Rights of the
Diocesan and
the Bishop
Coadjutor.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE V

it be not the one elected by the Bishop) he shall be the Bishop thereof.

Rights of Bishops when new Diocese formed from parts of two or more Dioceses.

Sec. 3. In case a Diocese shall be formed out of parts of two or more Dioceses, each of the Bishops and Bishops Coadjutor of the several Dioceses out of which the new Diocese has been formed shall be entitled, in order of seniority of consecration, to the choice between his own Diocese and the new Diocese so formed. In case the new Diocese shall not be so chosen, it shall have the right to choose its own Bishop.

Constitution and Canons of new Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese is formed and erected out of an existing Diocese, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese out of which it was formed, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese. Whenever a Diocese is formed out of two or more existing Dioceses, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of that one of the said existing Dioceses to which the greater number of clergymen shall have belonged prior to the erection of such new Diocese, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

Limit of Presbyters and Parishes.

Sec. 5. No new Diocese shall be formed unless it shall contain at least six Parishes and at least six Presbyters who have been

ARTICLE V

for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation and qualified to vote for a Bishop. Nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain fewer than twelve Parishes and twelve Presbyters who have been residing therein and settled and qualified as above provided.

Sec. 6. By mutual agreement between the Conventions of two adjoining Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, a portion of the territory of one of said Dioceses may be ceded to the other Diocese, such cession to be considered complete upon approval thereof by the General Convention or by a majority of Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States and of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses in accordance with the Canons of this Church. Thereupon the part of the territory so ceded shall become a part of the Diocese accepting the same. The provisions of Section 3 of this Article V. shall not apply in such case and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese ceding such territory shall continue in their jurisdiction over the remainder of such Diocese and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese accepting cession of such territory shall continue in jurisdiction over such Diocese and shall have jurisdiction in that part of the territory of

Cession of diocesan territory.

General Convention to approve.

Section 3 not applicable.

Rights of Bishops of ceding and receiving Dioceses.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES V, VI

the other Diocese that has been so ceded and accepted.

ARTICLE VI.

Mission areas may be established.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may establish a Mission in any area not included within the boundaries of any Diocese of this Church or of any Church in communion with this Church, and elect or appoint a Bishop therefor.

Cession of jurisdiction.

Sec. 2. The General Convention may accept a cession of the territorial jurisdiction of a part of a Diocese when such cession shall have been proposed by the Bishop and the Convention of such Diocese, and consent thereto shall have been given by three-fourths of the Parishes in the ceded territory, and also by the same ratio of the Parishes within the remaining territory.

Retrocession of such jurisdiction.

Any territorial jurisdiction or any part of the same, which may have been ceded by a Diocese under the foregoing provision, may be retroceded to the said Diocese by such joint action of all the several parties as is herein required for its cession, save that in the case of retrocession of territory the consent of parishes within the territory retroceded shall not be necessary; *Provided* that such action of the General Convention, whether of cession or retrocession, shall be by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops present and voting and by a vote of two-thirds of the House of Deputies voting by orders.

ARTICLES VI, VII, VIII

Sec. 3. Missionary Dioceses shall be organized as may be prescribed by Canon of the General Convention.

Organization of Missionary Dioceses.

ARTICLE VII.

Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses may be united into Provinces in such manner, under such conditions, and with such powers, as shall be provided by Canon of the General Convention; *Provided, however,* that no Diocese shall be included in a Province without its own consent.

Provinces.

ARTICLE VIII.

No person shall be ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church until he shall have been examined by the Bishop and two Priests and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct. No persons shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop, or ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church, unless at the time, in the presence of the ordaining Bishop or Bishops, he shall subscribe and make the following declaration:

Requisites for ordination.

"I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America."

Declaration.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES VIII, IX

Proviso.

Provided, however, that any person consecrated a Bishop to minister in any Diocese or Missionary Diocese of an autonomous Church or Province of a Church in communion with this Church may, instead of the foregoing declaration, make the promises of Conformity required by the Church in which he is to minister.

If any Bishop ordains a Priest or Deacon to minister elsewhere than in this Church, or confers ordination as Priest or Deacon upon a Christian minister who has not received Episcopal ordination, he shall do so only in accordance with such provisions as shall be set forth in the Canons of this Church.

Admission of foreign clergymen.

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop, or by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church until he shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in that case provided and also shall have subscribed the aforesaid declaration.

Court of trial of Bishops.

ARTICLE IX.

The General Convention may, by Canon, establish a Court for the trial of Bishops, which shall be composed of Bishops only.

For trial of Presbyters and Deacons.

Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Diocese shall be tried by a Court instituted by the Convention thereof; Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Missionary Diocese shall be tried according to Canons adopted by the Bishop and Convocation thereof, with the approval of the House of Bishops; *Provided,* that the

ARTICLES IX, X

General Convention in each case may prescribe by Canon for a change of venue.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish or may provide for the establishment of Courts of Review of the determination of diocesan or other trial Courts.

Courts of Review.

The Court for the review of the determination of the trial Court, on the trial of a Bishop, shall be composed of Bishops only.

Of Bishops to be composed of Bishops.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish an ultimate Court of Appeal, solely for the review of the determination of any Court of Review on questions of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship.

Court of Appeal.

None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of suspension, or removal, or deposition from the Ministry, on any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon; and none but a Bishop shall admonish any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon.

Bishop to pronounce sentence.

A sentence of suspension shall specify on what terms or conditions and at what time the suspension shall cease. A sentence of suspension may be remitted in such manner as may be provided by Canon.

Suspension.

ARTICLE X.

The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, the Form and Manner of Making,

The Book of Common Prayer.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE X

Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel, the Office of Institution of Ministers, and Articles of Religion, as now established or hereafter amended by the authority of this Church, shall be in use in all the Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses, and in the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, of this Church. No alteration thereof or addition thereto shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed in one triennial meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent within six months to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of the Convocation of every Missionary Diocese and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention or Convocation of the Missionary Diocese or of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding triennial meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, and all the Missionary Dioceses, and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, voting by orders, each to have the vote provided for in Article I., Sec. 4.

Alterations or additions, how to be made.

ARTICLES X, XI

But notwithstanding anything hereinabove contained, the General Convention may at any one meeting, by a majority of the whole number of the Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, and all the Missionary Dioceses, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, voting by orders as previously laid down in this Article,

(a). Amend the Table of Lessons and all Tables and Rubrics relating to the Psalms;

(b). Authorize for trial use throughout this Church, as an alternative at any time or times to the established Book of Common Prayer or to any section or Office thereof, a proposed revision of the whole Book or of any portion thereof, duly undertaken by the General Convention.

And *Provided*, that nothing in this Article shall be construed as restricting the authority of the Bishops of this Church to take such order as may be permitted by the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer or by the Canons of the General Convention for the use of special forms of worship.

ARTICLE XI.

No alteration or amendment of this Constitution shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed at one regular

Exceptions.

Lectinary.

Trial use.

Special forms of worship.

Alterations or amendments.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE XI

meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of the Convocation of every Missionary Diocese and of the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention or the Missionary Diocese Convocation or the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding regular meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses and of all the Missionary Dioceses and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, voting by orders, each having the vote provided for in Sec. 4 of Article I.

Effective date.

Each duly adopted alteration or amendment to this Constitution, unless otherwise expressly stated therein, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which it is finally adopted.

CANONS—OLD AND NEW NUMBERS

<i>Former No.</i>	<i>Present No.</i>	<i>Former No.</i>	<i>Present No.</i>	<i>Former No.</i>	<i>Present No.</i>
	Title I	23	5	45	21
1	1	24	6	46	22
2	2	25	7	47	23
3	3		Title III	48	24
4	4	—	1	49	25
5	5	26	2	50	26
6	6	27	3	51	27
7	7	28	4	52	28
8	8	29	5		Title IV
9	9	30	6	53	1
10	10	31	7	54	2
11	11	32	8	55	3
12	12	33	9	56	4
13	13	34	10	57	5
14	14	35	11	58	6
15	15	36	12	59	7
16	16	37	13	60	8
17	17	38	14	61	9
18	18	39	15	62	10
	Title II	40	16	63	11
19	1	41	17	64	12
20	2	42	18	65	13
21	3	43	19		Title V
22	4	44	20	66	1

TITLE I

CANON 1

CANONS

AS AMENDED, ADOPTED, AND
CODIFIED IN GENERAL
CONVENTION, 1943 AND
SUBSEQUENTLY AMENDED

TITLE I.

ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

CANON 1.

Of the General Convention

Sec. 1 (a). At the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Convention, the President of the House of Deputies, or, in his absence, the Vice-President of the House, or, if there be neither, a Chairman *pro tempore* appointed by the members of the House of Deputies on the Joint Committee of Arrangements for the General Convention, shall call to order the members present. The Secretary, or, in his absence, a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the presiding officer, shall record the names of those whose testimonials, in due form, shall have been presented to him, which record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the persons whose names are therein recorded are entitled to seats. If there be a quorum present, the Secretary shall so certify, and the House shall proceed to organize by the election, by ballot, of a Secretary, and a majority of the votes cast

Of the
organizing of
the House of
Deputies.

CANON 1

shall be necessary to such election. Upon such election, the presiding officer shall declare the House organized. If there be a vacancy in the office of President or Vice-President, the vacancy or vacancies shall then be filled by election, by ballot, the term of any officer so elected to continue until the adjournment of the General Convention. As soon as such vacancies are filled, the President shall appoint a committee to wait upon the House of Bishops and inform them of the organization of the House of Deputies, and of its readiness to proceed to business.

(b). There shall be a President and a Vice-President of the House of Deputies, who shall perform the duties normally appropriate to their respective offices or specified in these Canons. They shall be elected not later than the seventh day of each triennial meeting of the General Convention in the manner herein set forth. The House of Deputies shall elect from its membership by a majority of separate ballots, a President and a Vice-President, who shall be of different orders. Such officers shall take office at the adjournment of the triennial meeting at which they are elected, and shall continue in office until the adjournment of the following triennial meeting of the General Convention. They shall be and remain *ex officio* members of the House during their term of office. No person elected President or Vice-President shall be eligible for more than three

President and
Vice-President,
how elected.

TITLE I

CANON 1

consecutive full terms in each respective office. In case of resignation, death, absence, or inability, of the President, the Vice-President shall perform the duties of the office until a new President is elected. The President shall be authorized to appoint an Advisory Council to consult and advise with him in the performance of his office.

Advisory Council.

Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals to be sent to the Secretary.

(c). In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the record specified in Clause (a), it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese to forward to him, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the latest Journal of the Diocesan Convention, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid. He shall also forward a duplicate copy of such testimonials to the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the General Convention is next to meet.

Secretary to keep minutes, etc.

(d). The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; record them, with all reports, in a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journals and Records of the House; deliver them to the Registrar, as hereinafter provided, and perform such other duties as may be directed by the House. He may, with the approval of the House, appoint Assistant Secretaries, and the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries shall continue in office until the organization of the next General Convention, and until their successors be chosen.

CANON 1

(e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Book of Common Prayer or of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Conventions, to give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Church in every Diocese and Missionary District, as well as to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese and of every Missionary District, and written evidence that the foregoing requirement has been complied with shall be presented by him to the General Convention at its next session. All such notices shall be sent by registered mail, return receipts being required. He shall notify each Secretary that it is his duty to make known such proposed alterations of the Book of Common Prayer, and of the Constitution, and such other subjects, to the Convention of his Diocese or Missionary District at its next meeting, and to certify to the Secretary of the House of Deputies that such action has been taken by him.

Notices of Amendments to Constitution and Prayer Book.

(f). The Secretary of the House of Deputies and the Treasurer of the General Convention shall be entitled to seats upon the floor of the House, and, with the consent of the President, they may speak on the subjects of their respective offices.

Secretary and Treasurer entitled to seats, not votes.

(g). At the meetings of the House of Deputies the Rules and Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House.

Rules and Orders of the House of Deputies.

TITLE I

CANON 1

Vacancy in offices of President and Vice-President.

(h). In case of the resignation, death, or total disability of the President and Vice-President during the recess of the General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall perform such *ad interim* duties as may appertain to the office of President until the next meeting of the General Convention or until such disability is removed.

Appointment of Secretary in case of vacancy during recess.

(i). If, during recess, a vacancy shall occur in the office of Secretary of the House of Deputies, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the First Assistant Secretary, or, if there be none such, upon a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the President of the House, or if the office of President be also vacant, then by the Vice-President, and if both offices be vacant, then by the members from the House of Deputies of the Joint Committee on Arrangements for the next General Convention, appointed by the preceding General Convention.

Secretary of House of Deputies to be Secretary of Convention.

(j). At every triennial meeting of the General Convention, the Secretary elected by the House of Deputies shall, by concurrent action of the two Houses of the General Convention, also be made the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall have responsibility for the printing of the Journal of the General Convention, and attend to any other matters which may be referred to him.

Joint Committees & Commissions.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Convention, by concurrent Resolution, may establish Joint Committees and Joint Commissions, to which may be referred matters requiring

CANON 1

interim consideration. The enabling Resolution shall specify the size and composition of each such Committee or Commission.

(b). A Joint Committee shall be composed of members of the two Houses; a Joint Commission may include clergymen and lay persons not members of the House of Deputies.

How constituted.

(c). The Presiding Bishop shall appoint the episcopal members, and the President of the House of Deputies the lay and clerical members, of such Joint Committees and Joint Commissions as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention; one member of each Joint Commission to be appointed from the membership of Executive Council to serve as liaison therewith.

Appointment of Members.

(d). The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members *ex officio* of every Joint Committee and Joint Commission with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the deliberations thereof, and shall receive their minutes and an annual report of their activities; *Provided*, that the said presiding officers may appoint personal representatives to attend any meeting in their stead, but without vote.

Ex officio Members.

(e). Joint Committees and Joint Commissions shall report and make recommendations to the General Convention next following upon

Report to General Convention.

TITLE I

CANON 1

their appointment, at the conclusion of which Convention they shall be deemed to have been discharged, unless specific action to the contrary be taken, or unless otherwise provided in these Canons.

Standing
Committee
on Structure.

(f). There shall be a Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church. It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and make recommendations concerning the structure of the General Convention and of the Church. It shall, from time to time, review the operation of the several Joint Committees and Joint Commissions to determine the necessity for their continuance and the effectiveness of their functions and to bring about a co-ordination of their efforts. Whenever a proposal is made for the creation of a new Joint Committee or Joint Commission, it shall, wherever feasible, be referred to the Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church for its consideration and advice.

How
constituted.

The Commission shall consist of twelve (12) members, three (3) of whom shall be Bishops, three (3) shall be Presbyters, and six (6) shall be Lay Persons. The members shall be appointed by the Presidents of the two Houses of the General Convention, the Bishops by the Presiding Bishop, the Presbyters and Lay Persons by the President of the House of Deputies, for a term of six (6) years, except that in constituting the original Commission following the enactment of this Clause one (1) Bishop, one (1)

CANON 1

Presbyter, and two (2) Lay Persons shall be appointed for a term of three (3) years and the remaining eight (8) members for a term of six (6) years. Vacancies occurring during the intervals between meetings of the General Convention may be filled by the respective Presidents of the two Houses.

The Commission shall elect its own Chairman and Secretary and shall have power to constitute committees and employ consultants and co-ordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.

The expenses of the Commission shall be met by appropriations by the General Convention.

Sec. 3 (a). The right of calling special meetings of the General Convention shall be vested in the Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall issue the summons for such meetings, designating the time and place thereof, with the consent, or on the requisition, of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing.

(b). The Deputies elected to the preceding General Convention shall be the Deputies at such special meetings of the General Convention, except in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the meantime by any of the Diocesan Conventions, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the special meeting of the General Convention the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.

Committees,
consultants,
and co-
ordinators.

Expenses,
how met.

Special
meetings.

Deputies
to special
meetings.

TITLE I

CANON 1

Vacancies,
how supplied.

(c). Any vacancy in the representation of any Diocese caused by the death, absence, or inability of any Deputy, shall be supplied either temporarily or permanently in such manner as shall be prescribed by the Diocese, or, in the absence of any such provision, by appointment by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. During such periods as shall be stated in the certificate issued to him by the appointing power, the Provisional Deputy so appointed shall possess and shall be entitled to exercise the power and authority of the Deputy in place of whom he shall have been designated.

Deputies to be
elected in year
prior to
Convention.

Sec. 4. All jurisdictions of this Church entitled by the Constitution or Canons to choose Deputies to the General Convention shall be required to do so not later than the year preceding the year of the General Convention for which they are chosen. Deputies of jurisdictions failing so to elect may not be seated unless permitted by ruling of the Presiding Officer.

Registrar to
keep papers.

Sec. 5 (a). The House of Deputies, upon the nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Presbyter, to be known as the Registrar of the General Convention, whose duty it shall be to receive all Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents or articles that are, or shall become, the property of either House of the General Convention; to arrange, label, index, and put them in order, and to provide for the safe-keeping of the same in some fireproof, accessible place

CANON 1

of deposit, and to hold the same under such regulations as the General Convention may, from time to time, provide.

(b). It shall also be the duty of the said Registrar to procure a suitable book, and to enter therein the record of the ordinations and consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future ordinations and consecrations of Bishops in this Church. Due notice of the time and place of such ordinations and consecrations shall be given by the Presiding Bishop to the Registrar; and thereupon it shall be his duty to attend such ordinations and consecrations, either in person or by deputy.

Registrar to
keep records
of consecra-
tions.

(c). He shall prepare, in such form as the House of Bishops shall prescribe, the Letters of Ordination and Consecration in duplicate; and he shall have the same immediately signed and sealed by the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, and by such other Bishops assisting as may be practicable; and he shall deliver to the newly consecrated Bishop one of the said Letters, and shall carefully file the other among the papers in his custody, and make a minute thereof in his book of record.

Registrar
to prepare
Letters of
Consecration.

TITLE I

CANON 1

Historiographer.

(d). The Registrar shall also be Historiographer, unless in any case the House of Bishops shall make a separate nomination; and in this event the House of Deputies shall confirm the nomination.

Expenses of Registrar.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Journals and papers to be delivered to Registrar.

(f). It shall be the duty of the Secretaries of both Houses, within six months after the adjournment of the General Convention, to deliver to the Registrar the manuscript minutes of the proceedings of both Houses, together with the Journals, files, papers, reports, and all other documents of either House. The manuscript minutes of both Houses shall remain filed until after the adjournment of the second Convention following that at which such minutes shall have been taken; *Provided, however*, that any part of such minutes, for any reason unpublished in the Journal, shall remain filed in the Archives. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall also deliver to the Registrar, when not otherwise expressly directed, all the Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents specified in Title I, Canon 5. The Secretaries shall require the Registrar to give them receipts for the Journals and other papers delivered to him.

Appointment of Registrar in case of vacancy during recess.

(g). In the case of a vacancy in the office of Registrar, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Registrar, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

CANON 1

Sec. 6 (a). The House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Recorder (who may be a natural person or an incorporated organization of this Church), whose duty it shall be to continue the List of Ordinations and to keep a list of the Clergy in regular standing.

Recorder, duties of.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the President of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of every Diocese and Missionary District and the Convocation of American Churches in Europe, to forward to the Recorder on or before the first day of March in each and every year a report certifying the following information as of the thirty-first day of December in the preceding year: (1) the names of the Clergy canonically resident therein with their several charges; (2) the names of the Clergy licensed by the Bishop to officiate, but not yet transferred; (3) the names of all persons connected with the Diocese, District, or Convocation who have been ordered Deacons or Priests during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (4) the names of the Clergy of the Diocese, District, or Convocation who have died during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of death; (5) the names of the Clergy who have been received during the preceding twelve months, with the date of their reception and the name of the Diocese, District, or Convocation from which received, and, in the

Information to be sent to Recorder.

TITLE I

CANON 1

case of Clergy not received from a Diocese, District, or Convocation of this Church, the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (6) the names of the Clergy who have been transferred during the preceding twelve months, with the dates of the Letters Dimissory and of their acceptance, and the name of the Diocese, District, or Convocation to which transferred; (7) the names of the Clergy who have been suspended during the preceding twelve months, with the date and ground of suspension; (8) the names of the Clergy who have been removed or deposed during the preceding twelve months, with the date, place, and ground of removal or deposition. (9) the names of the Clergy who have been restored during the preceding twelve months, with the date; (10) the names of Deaconesses canonically resident therein.

Recorder to furnish information.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Recorder to furnish, upon proper authority and at the expense of the applicant, such information as may be in the possession of the Recorder, based upon the reports required under Clause (b) hereof; but in no case shall the Recorder publish, or furnish for publication, the ground of any suspension, removal, or deposition.

Exceptions.

Report of Recorder to the General Convention.

(d). The Recorder shall prepare and present to each session of the General Convention a list of all Clergy ordained, received, suspended, removed, deposed, or restored, and of all Bishops consecrated, and of all Bishops

CANON 1

and other Clergymen who have died; such list to cover the period from the last preceding similar report of the Recorder through the thirty-first day of December immediately preceding each session of the General Convention.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section by the Recorder shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Expenses of Recorder.

(f). In case of a vacancy in the office of Recorder, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Recorder, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Vacancy to be filled by Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 7 (a). At every triennial meeting of the General Convention a Treasurer shall be elected by concurrent action of the two Houses, and shall remain in office until a successor shall be elected. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Convention, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be prescribed; and, with the advice and approval of the Presiding Bishop and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, to invest, from time to time, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered triennially to the Convention, and shall be audited at the direction of a committee acting under its authority.

Treasurer, his duties.

(b). In case of a vacancy, by death, resignation, or otherwise, in the office of Treasurer of the General Convention, the Presiding

Vacancy, how filled.

TITLE I

CANON 1

Assessment
for General
Convention
Budget.

Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint a Treasurer, who shall hold office until a successor is elected. In case of temporary inability of the Treasurer to act, from illness or other cause, the same officials shall appoint an Acting Treasurer who shall perform all duties of the Treasurer until the Treasurer is able to resume them.

Sec. 8. In order that the contingent expenses of the General Convention, and the stipend of the Presiding Bishop, together with the necessary expenses of his office, and the necessary expenses of the President of the House of Deputies, including the staff and Advisory Council required by him to assist him in the performance of the duties and matters relating to the office, and Church Pension Fund assessments, may be defrayed, it shall be the duty of the several Diocesan Conventions and of the Convocations of the several Missionary Districts to forward to the Treasurer of the General Convention annually, on the first Monday of January, as to each Diocese a sum not greater than the diocesan levy established by the General Convention from time to time for each Bishop having jurisdiction therein, any Bishop Coadjutor, and each Suffragan Bishop in active service therein, and each retired Bishop and each Presbyter and Deacon canonically resident therein, and as to each Missionary District an amount equal to one-quarter of the above described diocesan levy for each Bishop having jurisdiction therein, any Bishop Coadjutor, and each Suffragan

CANON 1

Bishop in active service therein, and each retired Bishop and each Presbyter and Deacon canonically resident therein. The number of Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons canonically resident in each Diocese and Missionary District, as reported to the House of Deputies and recorded in the Journal of the General Convention last preceding, shall be the basis upon which such assessment shall be made. The amount of such assessment shall be determined by the Joint Committee on Expenses. A new Diocese not recorded in the last Journal shall furnish to the Treasurer, prior to the first day of November, a report of the number of Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons for which such Diocese is subject to assessment, which shall be the same as in its report to the House of Deputies.

Sec. 9. The Treasurer of the General Convention shall have authority to borrow, in behalf and in the name of the General Convention, with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, such a sum, not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars *per annum*, as in his judgment may be necessary to help defray the expenses of the General Convention; *Provided*, that the total amount of the indebtedness authorized in this Section shall at no time exceed fifty thousand dollars.

Treasurer
may borrow.

Sec. 10. The Treasurer shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be

Shall give
bond.

TITLE I

CANONS 1, 2

subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Shall submit budget.

Sec. 11. The Treasurer shall submit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof a detailed budget for which he proposes to request appropriations for the ensuing triennium. He shall have power to expend all sums of money covered by this budget, subject to such provisions of the Canons as shall be applicable.

May appoint Assistant Treasurer.

Sec. 12. The Treasurer may appoint, subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, an Assistant Treasurer, who shall hold office during the pleasure of the Treasurer and shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to him by the Treasurer. He shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Bond required.

CANON 2.

Of the Presiding Bishop

Nominating Committee.

Sec. 1. Before a Presiding Bishop is elected a Joint Nominating Committee consisting of eight Bishops (one from each Province) together with four clerical and four lay members of the House of Deputies (one member from each Province) shall present to the House of Bishops the names of three

CANON 2

members thereof for its consideration in the choice of a Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 2. The term of office of the Presiding Bishop, when elected according to the Provisions of Article I., Section 3, of the Constitution, shall be twelve years, beginning twelve months after the close of the Convention at which he is elected, unless he shall attain the age of sixty-five years before his term shall have been completed; in that case he shall resign his office to the General Convention which occurs in or next after the year of his attaining such age. At that Convention his successor shall be elected, and shall assume office twelve months thereafter or immediately upon the death, retirement, or disability of the Presiding Bishop; except that when a Presiding Bishop has been elected by the House of Bishops to fill a vacancy, as provided for in the second paragraph of Article I, Section 3, of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop so elected shall take office immediately.

Term of Office.

Sec. 3 (a). Upon the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who is elected to succeed him shall tender to the House of Bishops his resignation of his previous jurisdiction, to take effect upon the date of his assuming the office of Presiding Bishop, or not later than six months thereafter.

To resign previous jurisdiction.

(b). Such resignation shall be acted upon immediately by the House of Bishops.

TITLE I

CANON 2

CANON 2

Duties: Chief Pastor.	Sec. 4 (a). The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the chief pastor thereof. As such he shall
Policy and strategy.	(1). Be charged with responsibility for giving leadership in initiating and developing the policy and strategy of the Church;
Representative of Church and episcopate.	(2). Speak God's word to the Church and to the world, as the representative of this Church and its episcopate in its corporate capacity;
Assembly of Bishops.	(3). Take order for the consecration of Bishops, when duly elected; and, from time to time, assemble the Bishops of this Church to meet with him, either as the House of Bishops or as a Council of Bishops, and set the time and place of such meetings;
Presiding Officer.	(4). Preside over meetings of the House of Bishops; and, when the two Houses of the General Convention meet in Joint Session, have the right of presiding over such Session, of calling for such Joint Session, of recommending legislation to either House and, upon due notification, of appearing before and addressing the House of Deputies; and whenever he shall address the General Convention upon the state of the Church, it shall be incumbent upon both Houses thereof to consider and act upon any recommendations contained in such address;
Visitations.	(5). Visit every Diocese and Missionary District of this Church for the purpose of

- (i). Holding pastoral consultations with the Bishop or Bishops thereof and, with their advice, with the lay and clerical leaders of the jurisdiction;
- (ii). Preaching the Word; and
- (iii). Celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall report annually to the Church, and he may, from time to time, issue Pastoral Letters in his own person.

Report to Church.

(c). The Presiding Bishop shall perform such other functions as shall be prescribed in these Canons.

Sec. 5. The stipends of the Presiding Bishop and such personal assistants as may be necessary during his term of office for the effective performance of his duties, and the necessary expenses thereof, shall be fixed by the General Convention and shall be provided for in the budget to be submitted by the Treasurer, as provided in the Canon entitled, "Of the General Convention".

Sec. 6. In the event of the disability of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall be substituted for the Presiding Bishop for all the purposes of these Canons, except the Canons entitled, "Of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society", and "Of the Executive Council".

If Presiding Bishop is disabled.

TITLE I

CANONS 2, 3

Retiring allowance.	Sec. 7 (a). At the expiration of his term of office the Presiding Bishop, and any other Bishop who shall have held the office of Presiding Bishop, shall receive a retiring allowance of six thousand dollars per year, less whatever retiring allowance they may receive from The Church Pension Fund.
Disability allowance.	(b). Upon the acceptance of his resignation prior to the expiration of his term of office for reasons of disability, the Presiding Bishop may be granted, in addition to whatever allowance he may receive from The Church Pension Fund, a disability allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention in an amount to be fixed by the General Convention.
	CANON 3. Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society
Constitution.	The Constitution of the said Society, which was incorporated by an act of the Legislature of the State of New York, as from time to time amended, is hereby amended and established so as to read as follows: <i>Constitution of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America as established in 1821, and since amended at various times.</i>
Name.	ARTICLE I. This organization shall be called The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church

CANON 3

	in the United States of America, and shall be considered as comprehending all persons who are members of the Church.	
	ARTICLE II. The Executive Council, as constituted by Canon, shall be its Board of Directors, and shall adopt By-laws for its government not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons.	Board of Directors.
	ARTICLE III. The officers of the Society shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers as may be appointed in accordance with the Canons or By-laws. The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the President of the Society; the Vice-President shall be the person who is the Vice-President of the Executive Council, and shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned to him by the By-laws. The Treasurer shall be the person who is the Treasurer of the Executive Council. The Secretary shall be the person who is the Secretary of the Executive Council. The other officers of the Society shall be such as are provided for by the By-laws thereof. The tenure of office, compensation, powers, and duties of the officers of the Society shall be such as are prescribed by the Canons and by the By-laws of the Society not inconsistent therewith.	Officers. President. Vice-President. Treasurer. Secretary.
	ARTICLE IV. This Constitution of the Society may be altered or amended at any time by the General Convention of the Church.	Amendment.

TITLE I

CANON 4

CANON 4.

Of the Executive Council

Function.

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be an Executive Council, whose duty it shall be to carry out the program and policies adopted by the General Convention. The Executive Council shall have charge of the unification, development, and prosecution of the Missionary, Educational, and Social Work of the Church and of such other work as may be committed to it by the General Convention.

Accountability.

(b). The Executive Council shall be accountable to the General Convention and shall render a full report concerning the work with which it is charged to each meeting of the said Convention.

How constituted.

(c). The Executive Council shall be composed (a) of thirty members elected by the General Convention, of whom six shall be Bishops, six shall be Presbyters, and eighteen shall be Lay Persons (three Bishops, three Presbyters, and nine Lay Persons to be elected by each regular meeting of the General Convention; *Provided*, that the 1970 meeting of the General Convention shall elect three Lay Persons for three-year terms in addition to nine Lay Persons for regular terms); (b) of members elected by the Provincial Synods, each Synod having the right to elect one member at the last regular meeting prior to the regular meeting of the General Convention; and (c) of the following *ex officio* members: the Presiding

CANON 4

Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies.

Sec. 2 (a). Of the members to be elected by the General Convention, the Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies, and the Presbyters and Lay Persons shall be elected by the House of Deputies subject to confirmation by the House of Bishops.

(b). The term of office of the members of the Council elected by the General Convention (other than *ex officio* members) shall be six years; and the term of office of the members of the Council elected by the Provincial Synods shall be three years. The term of office of all members elected as above provided shall commence immediately upon their election and their written acceptance thereof filed with the Secretary of the Executive Council. Members shall remain in office until their successors are elected and qualified. After any person shall have served six consecutive years on the Executive Council, a period of three years shall elapse before such person shall be eligible for re-election to the Council.

Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the death or resignation of a member elected by the General Convention or through the change in status of any such member by consecration or ordination the Council shall fill such vacancy by the election of a suitable person to serve until his successor is elected

Term of office.

Vacancies, how filled.

TITLE I

CANON 4

by the General Convention. The General Convention shall elect a suitable person to serve the portion of any term which will remain unexpired.

Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the failure of any Provincial Synod to elect a member, or through the death, resignation, or removal from the Province, of any such member, the President and Executive Council of the Province shall appoint a suitable person, canonically resident in such Province, to serve until the Provincial Synod shall by election fill the vacancy.

Powers of Council.

(c). The Council shall exercise the powers conferred upon it by Canon, and such further powers as may be designated by the General Convention, and between sessions of the General Convention may initiate and develop such new work as it may deem necessary. It may, subject to the provision of this Canon, enact By-laws for its own government and the government of its several departments.

In its capacity as the Board of Directors of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, the Council shall have the power to direct the disposition of the moneys and other property of said Society in accordance with the provisions of this Canon and the orders and budgets adopted or approved by the General Convention.

Sec. 3. The Presiding Bishop shall be *ex officio* the President. The Council shall

CANON 4

elect the Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer, and the Secretary, such elections to be upon the nomination of the President. The additional officers, agents, and employees of the Council shall be such and shall perform such duties as the Presiding Bishop and the Council may from time to time designate.

Sec. 4 (a). The Council shall meet at such place, and at such stated times, at least three times each year, as it shall appoint and at such other times as it may be convened. The Council shall be convened at the request of the President, or on the written request of any nine members thereof.

(b). A majority of the elected members of the Council shall be necessary to constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Council. No action shall be taken in the name of the Council except when a quorum, so defined, is present and voting.

Sec. 5 (a). With the exception of the salary of the President, the salaries of all officers of the Council and of all agents and employees of the Council shall be fixed by the Council and paid by the Treasurer.

(b). The salary of each Bishop of a Missionary District shall be paid by the Treasurer. Such salary shall date from the Bishop's consecration or from the date of his translation, if he be already consecrated, and shall not be diminished without his consent while such Bishop remains in charge of a District. Every Missionary District shall

Officers of Council.

Meetings.

Quorum.

Salaries.

Salaries of Missionary Bishops.

TITLE I

CANON 4

bear a part of the expense of the salary of its Bishop, the amount to be fixed from time to time by the Executive Council and charged against the District in such manner as may be most convenient.

Program,
Budgets and
Apportionment.

Sec. 6 (a). The Council shall submit to the General Convention at each regular session thereof a program for the triennium, including a detailed budget of that part of the program for which it proposes to make appropriation for the ensuing year, and estimated budgets for the two succeeding years. In connection with the preparation of such budget the Executive Council shall, at least fifteen months before the session of the General Convention, transmit to the President of each Province a statement of its existing appropriations for the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within such Province, showing the items for which such appropriations are expended, for the purpose of obtaining the advice of the Province as to changes therein. The Synod, or Council, of each Province shall thereupon, in such manner as the Synod shall determine, consider such budget and report its findings to the Executive Council for its information. After the preparation of the budget the Executive Council shall, at least four months before the session of the General Convention, transmit to the Bishop of each Diocese and each Missionary District a statement of the existing and the proposed appropriations for all items in the budget. The Executive

CANON 4

Council shall also submit to the General Convention with the budget a plan for the apportionment to the respective Dioceses and Missionary Districts of the sum needed to execute the program.

(b). There shall be joint sessions of the two Houses for the presentation of such program; and thereafter consideration shall be given and appropriate action taken thereon by the General Convention. The Council shall have the power to expend all sums of money covered by the budget and estimated budgets approved by the Convention, subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the General Convention. It shall also have power to undertake such other work provided for in the program approved by the General Convention, or other work under the jurisdiction of the Council, the need for which may have arisen after the action of the General Convention, as in the judgment of the Council its income will warrant.

Joint Sessions
for the
presentation
of program.

(c). Upon the adoption by the General Convention of a program and plan of apportionment for the ensuing triennium, the Council shall formally advise each Diocese and Domestic Missionary District with respect to its proportionate part of the estimated expenditure involved in the execution of the program in accordance with the plan of apportionment adopted by the General Convention. Such objectives shall be determined by the Council upon an equitable basis.

Notice of
allotted
objectives
to be given.

TITLE I

CANON 4

Diocese to allot objectives to Parishes.

(d). Each Diocese and Missionary District shall thereupon notify each Parish and Mission of the amount of the objective allotted to such Diocese or District, and the amount of such objective to be raised by each Parish or Mission. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall present to each Parish and Mission a total objective which shall include both its share of the proposed Diocesan Budget or that of the Missionary District and its share of the objective apportioned to the Diocese or Missionary District by the Executive Council in accordance with the plan adopted by the General Convention.

Report Form.

(e). The Executive Council shall approve a standard form for use in Dioceses and Missionary Districts, for the purpose of showing receipts and the distribution of receipts for all purposes. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall annually report to the Executive Council all receipts and the distribution of such receipts on the standard form.

Bishops receiving aid to report to Council.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Missionary Bishop, or in case of a vacancy, the Bishop in charge of the District, receiving aid from the Council, shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of his work, of money received from all sources and disbursed for all purposes, and of the state of the Church in his District at the date of such report, all in such form as the Council may prescribe.

CANON 4

(b). Every Bishop of a Diocese receiving aid from the Council shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council giving account of the work in his Diocese supported in whole or in part by the Council.

Sec. 8. The Council, as soon as practicable after the close of each fiscal year, shall make and publish a full report of its work to the Church. Such report shall contain an itemized statement of all receipts and disbursements and a statement of all trust funds and other property of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, and of all other trust funds and property in its possession or under its control. The Council shall make a like report including a detailed schedule of the salaries paid to all officers, agents, and principal employees, to each General Convention.

Sec. 9 (a). Ordained Ministers and lay Communicants of this Church, or of some Church in communion with this Church, in good standing, who qualify in accordance with the standards and procedures adopted from time to time by the Executive Council, shall be eligible for appointment as Missionaries of this Church.

(b). Members in good standing of Churches not in communion with this Church, but otherwise qualified as above, may, at the request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which the requirement exists, be employed and assigned to positions for

Reports of the Council.

Qualifications of Missionaries.

Employment of non-communicants.

TITLE I

CANONS 4, 5

a) Professionals.

which they are professionally prepared; and may receive the same stipends and other allowances as appointed Missionaries. The Ecclesiastical Authority of a jurisdiction may employ any qualified person for work in the jurisdiction.

b) Others.

Sec. 10. All Canons or parts of Canons inconsistent with the provisions of this Canon are hereby repealed.

CANON 5.

Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of this Church

Ministers to make annual reports to Bishop.

Sec. 1. A report of every Parish and other Congregation of this Church shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent in duplicate not later than February 1st to the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Secretary of the Diocese or District. The Bishop or the Secretary, as the case may be, shall send the duplicate copy to the Executive Council not later than March 1st. In every Parish the preparation and delivery of this report shall be the joint duty of the Rector and Vestry; and in every other Congregation the duty of the Minister in charge thereof. This report shall include the following information: (1) the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages, and burials during the year; the

Information to be included.

CANON 5

total number of baptized persons and communicants in good standing at the time of the report; and for all purposes the number of members of this Church shall be deemed to be the number of baptized persons; (2) a summary of all the receipts and expenditures, from whatever source derived and for whatever purpose used; (3) a statement of the property held by the Parish, whether real or personal, with an appraisal of its value, together with a statement of the indebtedness of the Parish, if any, and of the amount of insurance carried; and (4) such other relevant information as is needed to secure an accurate view of the state of this Church, as required by the approved form. And every Minister not in charge of any Parish or Congregation shall also report his occasional services, and if there have been none, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop may deem proper, shall be entered in the Journal.

Non-parochial clergy to report.

Sec. 2. Likewise, a report of every Diocese and Missionary District, and of the Convocation of American Churches in Europe, shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent, not later than February 1st, to the Executive Council. The report shall include statistical information concerning the parishes and missions of the Diocese or Missionary

Annual Diocesan Reports.

TITLE I

CANONS 5, 6

District, the clergy and other ministries, and the institutions in any way connected with said Diocese or Missionary District; together with the financial information required by Title I, Canon 4, Section 6 (e).

Journals of Diocesan Conventions to be sent to Secretary of the General Convention by Secretaries.

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, and of the Convocation of every Missionary District and of the American Churches in Europe, to forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, immediately upon publication, five copies of the Journals of the Convention of the Diocese or Convocation of the Missionary District or of the American Churches in Europe; together with episcopal charges, statements, and such other papers as may show the state of the Church in his Diocese, or Missionary District, or Convocation.

Committee on the State of the Church.

(b). A Committee of the House of Deputies shall be appointed following the close of each General Convention, to serve *ad interim*, and to prepare and present to the next meeting of the House of Deputies a report on the State of the Church; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops.

CANON 6.

Of Business Methods in Church Affairs

Standard methods prescribed.

Sec. 1. In every Diocese, Missionary District, Parish, Mission, and Institution, connected with this Church, the following standard business methods shall be observed:

CANON 6

(1). Trust and permanent funds and all securities of whatsoever kind shall be deposited with a Federal or State Bank, or a Diocesan Corporation, or with some other agency approved in writing by the Finance Committee or the Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District, under either a deed of trust or an agency agreement, providing for at least two signatures on any order of withdrawal of such funds or securities.

Deposit of funds.

But this paragraph shall not apply to funds and securities refused by the depositories named as being too small for acceptance. Such small funds and securities shall be under the care of the persons or corporations properly responsible for them.

Proviso.

(2). Records shall be made and kept of all trust and permanent funds showing at least the following:

Record of trust funds.

- (a) Source and date.
- (b) Terms governing the use of principal and income.
- (c) To whom and how often reports of condition are to be made.
- (d) How the funds are invested.

(3). Treasurers and custodians, other than banking institutions, shall be adequately bonded; except treasurers of funds that do not exceed five hundred dollars at any one time during the fiscal year.

Treasurers to be bonded.

(4). Books of account shall be so kept as to provide the basis for satisfactory accounting.

Books of account and audits.

TITLE I

CANON 6

(5). All accounts shall be audited annually by a Certified or Independent Public Accountant, or by such an accounting agency as shall be permitted by the Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District.

A certificate of audit shall be forwarded to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority not later than July 1 of each year, covering the financial reports of the previous calendar year.

Adequate insurance.

(6). All buildings and their contents shall be kept adequately insured.

Report to Convention or Convocation.

(7). The Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District may require copies of any or all accounts described in this Section to be filed with it and shall report annually to the Convention of the Diocese or Convocation of the Missionary District upon its administration of this Canon.

Fiscal year.

(8). The fiscal year shall begin January 1.

Dioceses and Districts to enforce by Canon.

Sec. 2. The several Dioceses and Missionary Districts shall give effect to the foregoing standard business methods by the enactment of Canons appropriate thereto, which Canons shall invariably provide for a Finance Committee or a Department of Finance of the Diocese or Missionary District.

Sec. 3. No Vestry, Trustee, or other body, authorized by Civil or Canon law to hold, manage, or administer real property for any Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution,

CANONS 6, 7

shall encumber or alienate the same or any part thereof without the written consent of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese, or the Bishop and Council of Advice of the Missionary District, of which the Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution is a part, except under such regulations as may be prescribed by Canon of the Diocese or Missionary District.

Encumbrance of property requires consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

CANON 7.

Of the Church Pension Fund

Sec. 1. The Church Pension Fund, a corporation created by Chapter 97 of the Laws of the State of New York as subsequently amended, is hereby authorized to establish and administer the clergy pension system, including life, accident, and health benefits, of this Church substantially in accordance with the principles adopted by the General Convention of 1913 and approved thereafter by the several Dioceses and Missionary Districts, with the view of providing for the clergy disabled by age or other infirmity and for the widows and minor children of deceased clergy.

Authorized to administer pension system.

Sec. 2. The General Convention at each regular meeting shall elect, on the nomination of a Joint Committee thereof, twelve persons to serve as Trustees of The Church Pension Fund for a term of six years and until their successors shall have been elected and have qualified, and shall also fill such vacancies as may exist on the Board of Trustees; except

Trustees, how elected.

TITLE I

CANON 7

that at the meeting held in the year 1970, the General Convention shall elect four persons to serve for a term of three years and four persons to serve for a term of six years. Any person elected after the date of this amendment may serve not more than two consecutive six-year terms. Any vacancy which occurs at a time when the General Convention is not in session may be filled by the Board of Trustees by appointment, *ad interim*, of a Trustee who shall serve until the next session of the General Convention thereafter shall have elected a Trustee to serve for the remainder of the unexpired term pertaining to such vacancy.

Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting any Trustee elected before it was amended as herein set forth from serving the full term for which he was elected or from being subsequently elected or re-elected as a Trustee under the provisions hereof.

Royalties.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of administering the pension system, The Church Pension Fund shall be entitled to receive and to use all net royalties from publications authorized by the General Convention, and to levy upon and to collect from all Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies subject to the authority of this Church, and any other societies, organizations, or bodies in the Church which under the regulations of The Church Pension Fund shall elect to come into the pension system, assessments based upon the salaries and other compensation

Assessments.

CANON 7

paid to clergymen by such Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies for services rendered currently or in the past, prior to their becoming beneficiaries of the Fund.

Sec. 4. The pension system shall be so administered that no pension shall be allotted before there shall be in the hands of The Church Pension Fund sufficient funds to meet such pension, except as directed by the General Convention in 1967.

Sec. 5. To every clergyman who, at an age which The Church Pension Fund shall ascertain and determine to be the normal age of ordination, shall be ordained in this Church or received into this Church from another Church, and who shall remain in continuous service in the office and work of the Ministry in this Church, and in respect of whom the conditions of this Canon shall have been fulfilled in the payment of assessments on such reasonable basis as The Church Pension Fund may establish under its Rules of administration, The Church Pension Fund shall make a retiring allowance of at least six hundred dollars a year, and shall also make widows' and minor orphans' allowances related thereto. In the case of a clergyman who at the time of his ordination or reception shall be older than such normal age of ordination or in whose behalf assessments shall not have been continuously and fully paid, The Church Pension Fund shall determine his retiring allowance and the

Limit on allotment.

To every Clergyman in continuous service.

Minimum Pension.

Retiring Allowance.

TITLE I

CANON 7

Empowered to establish Rules.

allowance to his widow and minor children, upon fulfillment of the other conditions of this Canon, at a rate consistent with proper actuarial practice. The Trustees of The Church Pension Fund are hereby empowered to establish such Rules and Regulations as will fulfill the intention of this Canon and are consistent with sound actuarial practice. Subject to the provisions of this Canon, the general principle shall be observed that there shall be an actuarial relation between the several assessments and the several benefits; *Provided, however,* that the Board of Trustees shall have power to establish such maximum of annuities greater than two thousand dollars as shall be in the best interests of the Church, within the limits of sound actuarial practice.

Maximum Pension.

Initial Reserve Fund.

Sec. 6. An Initial Reserve Fund, derived from voluntary gifts, shall be administered by The Church Pension Fund so as to assure to clergy ordained prior to March 1, 1917, and their families such addition to the support to which they may become entitled on the basis of assessments authorized by this Canon as may bring their several allowances up to the scale herein established.

Merger of General Clergy Relief Fund with Church Pension Fund.

Sec. 7. The action of the Trustees of the General Clergy Relief Fund in accepting the provisions of Chapter 239 of the Laws of 1915 of the State of New York, authorizing a merger with The Church Pension Fund, upon terms agreed upon between said two Funds, is hereby approved. Any corporation, society, or other organization which hitherto

CANONS 7, 8

has administered clergy relief funds, may to such extent as may be compatible with its corporate powers and its existing obligations, and in so far as may be sanctioned in the case of diocesan societies by the respective Dioceses, merge with The Church Pension Fund, or if merger be impracticable, may establish by agreement with The Church Pension Fund the closest practicable system of co-operation with that fund. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to the prejudice of existing corporations or societies whose funds are derived from payments made by members thereof.

Sec. 8. The General Convention reserves the power to alter or amend this Canon, but no such alteration or amendment shall be made until after the same shall have been communicated to the Trustees of The Church Pension Fund and such Trustees shall have had ample opportunity to be heard with respect thereto.

General Convention reserves the right to amend this Canon.

CANON 8.

Of Provinces

Sec. 1. Subject to the proviso in Article VII. of the Constitution, the Dioceses and Missionary Districts of this Church shall be and are hereby united into Provinces as follows:

The First Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

How constituted.

TITLE I

CANON 8

The Second Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of New York and New Jersey, and the Missionary District of Haiti.

The Third Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia.

The Fourth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, and Kentucky.

The Fifth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

The Sixth Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado.

The Seventh Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Missouri, Arkansas, Texas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

The Eighth Province shall consist of the Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the States of Idaho, Utah, Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Arizona, Alaska, and Hawaii, and the Missionary Districts of Okinawa, the Philippines, and Taiwan.

The Ninth Province shall consist of the Missionary Districts of Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El

CANON 8

Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama and the Canal Zone, and Puerto Rico.

Sec. 2. When a new Diocese or Missionary District shall be created wholly within any Province, such new Diocese or Missionary District shall be included in such Province. In case a new Diocese or Missionary District shall embrace territory in two or more Provinces, it shall be included in and form a part of the Province wherein the greater number of Presbyters and Deacons in such new Diocese or Missionary District shall at the time of its creation be canonically resident. Whenever a new Diocese or Missionary District shall be formed of territory not before included in any Diocese or Missionary District, the General Convention shall designate the Province to which it shall be annexed.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of the Province the Synodical rights and privileges of the several Dioceses and Missionary Districts within the Province shall be such as from time to time shall be determined by the Synod of the Province.

Sec. 4. There shall be in each Province a Synod consisting of a House of Bishops and a House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate either separately or together.

Sec. 5. Every Bishop of this Church, having jurisdiction within the Province, every Bishop Coadjutor and Suffragan Bishop, and every Bishop whose episcopal work has been within

In case new Diocese or Missionary District be created.

Synodical rights and privileges.

Provincial Synod.

Bishops have seat and vote.

TITLE I

CANON 8

the Province, but who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity has resigned, shall have a seat and vote in the House of Bishops of the Province.

President of Province.

Sec. 6. The President of each Province shall be one of the Bishops of the Province, elected by the Synod by the concurrent vote of the three orders and by a plurality in each order. He shall hold office for such term as the Synod may determine.

Representatives of Dioceses and Districts.

Sec. 7. Each Diocese and Missionary District within the Province shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial House of Deputies by Presbyters, canonically resident in the Diocese, and Lay Persons, communicants of this Church having domicile in the Diocese, in such number as the Provincial Synod, by Ordinance, may provide. Each Diocese and Missionary District shall determine the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Powers of Provincial Synod.

Sec. 8. The Provincial Synod shall have power: (1) to enact Ordinances for its own regulation and government; (2) to elect judges of the Provincial Court of Review; (3) to perform such duties as may be committed to it by the General Convention; (4) to deal with all matters within the Province; *Provided, however,* that no Provincial Synod shall have power to regulate or control the internal policy or affairs of any constituent Diocese or Missionary District; and *Provided, further,* that all actions and proceedings of the Synod

CANON 8

shall be subject to and in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution and the Canons for the government of this Church; (5) to adopt a budget for the maintenance of any Provincial work undertaken by the Synod, such budget to be raised in such manner as the Synod may determine; (6) to create by Ordinance a Provincial Council with power to administer and carry on such work as may be committed to it by the General Convention, or by the Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council, or by the Synod of the Province.

Sec. 9. The Synod of a Province may take over from the Executive Council, with its consent, and during its pleasure, the administration of any given work within the Province. If the Province shall provide the funds for such work, the constituent Dioceses and Missionary Districts then members of and supporting such Province shall receive proportional credit therefor upon the quotas assigned to them for the support of the Program of the Church, provided that the total amount of such credits shall not exceed the sum appropriated in the budget of the Executive Council for the maintenance of the work so taken over.

May take over administration of work.

Sec. 10. Within sixty days after each session of the General Convention, the Presidents of the two Houses thereof shall refer to the Provincial Synods, or any of them, such subjects as the General Convention may direct, or as they may deem advisable, for

To consider subjects referred by General Convention.

TITLE I

CANONS 8, 9

consideration thereof by the Synods, and it shall be the duty of such Synods to consider the subject or subjects so referred to them at the first meeting of the Synod held after the adjournment of the General Convention, and to report their action and judgment in the matter to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least six months before the date of the meeting of the next General Convention.

CANON 9.

Of New Dioceses

Primary
Convention.

Sec. 1. Whenever a new Diocese shall be formed within the limits of any Diocese, or by the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, or in a Missionary District, and such action shall have been ratified by the General Convention, the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District within the limits of which a Diocese is formed, or in case of the junction of two or more Dioceses or Missionary Districts, or parts of Dioceses or Missionary Districts, the senior Bishop by consecration, shall thereupon call the Primary Convention of the new Diocese, for the purpose of enabling to organize, and shall fix the time and place of holding the same, such place being within the territorial limits of the new Diocese.

How called
when there
is no Bishop.

Sec. 2. In case there should be no Bishop who can call such Primary Convention, pursuant to the foregoing provision, then the

CANON 9

duty of calling such Convention for the purpose of organizing and of fixing the time and place of its meeting, shall be vested in the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District within the limits of which the new one is erected, or in the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the oldest of the Dioceses or Missionary Districts by the junction of which, or of parts of which, the new Diocese may be formed. And such Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, shall make the call immediately after ratification of the General Convention.

Sec. 3. Whenever one Diocese is about to be divided into two Dioceses, the Convention of such Diocese shall declare which portion thereof is to be the new Diocese, and shall make the same known to the General Convention before the ratification of such division.

In case of
division of
existing
Diocese.

Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese shall have organized in Primary Convention in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Canons in such case made and provided, and in the manner prescribed in the previous Sections of this Canon, and shall have chosen a name and acceded to the Constitution of the General Convention in accordance with Article V., Section 1, of the Constitution, and shall have laid before the General Convention certified copies of the Constitution adopted at its Primary Convention, and the proceedings preparatory

How admitted,
into union
with General
Convention.

TITLE I

CANON 9

to the formation of the proposed new Diocese such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted into union with the General Convention.

Convocation may elect Bishop and Deputies.

Sec. 5. The Convocation of a Missionary District at the time of its organization as a Diocese, shall be entitled to elect Deputies to the succeeding General Convention, and also to elect a Bishop, if the Missionary Bishop in charge of such District shall elect not to become the Bishop of said Diocese.

Provision for reunion of Dioceses.

Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, and another Diocese which has been formed either by division therefrom or by erection into a Diocese of a Missionary District formed by division therefrom, shall desire to be reunited into one Diocese, the proposed reunion must be initiated by a mutual agreement between the Conventions of the two Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese. If the said agreement is made and the consents given more than three months before the next meeting of the General Convention, the fact of the agreement and consents shall be certified by the Ecclesiastical Authority and the Secretary of the Convention of each Diocese to all the Bishops of the Church having jurisdiction in the United States, and to the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses; and when the consents of a majority of such Bishops and of a majority of the Standing Committees to the proposed reunion shall have been received, the facts shall be similarly certified

CANON 9

to the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, and thereupon the reunion shall be considered complete. But if the agreement is made and the consents given within three months of the next meeting of the General Convention, the facts shall be certified instead to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, who shall lay them before the two Houses; and the reunion shall be deemed to be complete when it shall have been sanctioned by a majority vote in the House of Bishops, and in the House of Deputies voting by orders.

(b). The Bishop of the parent Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop of the junior Diocese shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese; but if there be a vacancy in the Episcopate of either Diocese, the Bishop of the other Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop Coadjutor if there be one shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese.

(c). When the reunion of the two Dioceses shall have been completed, the facts shall be certified to the Presiding Bishop and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies. Thereupon the Presiding Bishop shall notify the Secretary of the House of Bishops of any alteration in the status or style of the Bishop or Bishops concerned, and the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall strike the name of the junior Diocese from the roll of Dioceses in union with the General Convention.

Rights and jurisdictions of Bishops.

TITLE I

CANONS 10, 11

CANON 11

CANON 10.

Of Changes in the Territory of Missionary Districts

Proposal to be submitted to Dioceses and Districts.

Sec. 1. Whenever it is proposed to increase, diminish, retrocede, or otherwise change the territory of a Missionary District within the United States, no action shall be taken by the General Convention until the proposal has been submitted to the Bishop and Convention and the Bishop and Convocation of each Diocese and Missionary District involved.

Any action on proposal to be certified.

Sec. 2. Any action taken by the Convention or Convocation upon such proposal, as prescribed in the foregoing Section, shall be certified without delay to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whereupon the General Convention may proceed to act in accordance with Article VI., Section 2, of the Constitution.

CANON 11.

Of Standing Committees

Meetings.

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Standing Committee shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet in conformity with their own rules from time to time, and shall keep a record of their proceedings; and the President may summon a special meeting whenever he may deem it necessary. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall desire their advice; and they may meet of

their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Sec. 2. In all cases in which a Canon of the General Convention directs a duty to be performed, or a power to be exercised, by a Standing Committee, or by the Clerical members thereof, or by any other body consisting of several members, a majority of said members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a quorum; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act, unless the contrary is expressly required by the Canon.

Sec. 3. When it is certified to the Presiding Bishop by at least three reputable physicians who shall have examined the case, that the Bishop of any Diocese is incapable of authorizing the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, or the Standing Committee, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority, then upon the advice of five Bishops of the neighboring Dioceses, to be selected by the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, and if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or the Standing Committee, shall be declared by the Presiding Bishop to be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes set forth in these Canons, and shall retain such authority until such time as, acting upon a like certificate, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the said Bishop competent to perform his official duties.

Quorum.

Majority of a quorum competent to act.

Procedure as to Ecclesiastical Authority in case of disability of the Bishop.

TITLE I

CANON 12

CANON 12.

Of Parishes and Congregations

Congregation to belong to Diocese where its place of worship is situated.

No Minister shall have a seat in more than one Convention.

Parish boundaries.

Formation of new Parish within limits of existing Parish.

Parish boundaries when not defined by law.

Sec. 1. Every Congregation of this Church shall belong to the Church in the Diocese or Missionary District in which its place of worship is situated; and no Minister having a Parish or Cure in more than one jurisdiction shall have a seat in the Convention of any jurisdiction other than that in which he has canonical residence.

Sec. 2 (a). *The ascertainment and defining of the boundaries of existing Parishes or Parochial Cures, as well as the establishment of a new Parish or Congregation, and the formation of a new Parish within the limits of any other Parish, is left to the action of the several Diocesan Conventions.*

(b). Until a Canon or other regulation of a Diocesan Convention shall have been adopted, the formation of new Parishes, or the establishment of new Parishes or Congregations within the limits of existing Parishes, shall be vested in the Bishop of the Diocese, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee thereof, and, in case of there being no Bishop, in the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3 (a). *Where Parish boundaries are not defined by law, or settled by Diocesan Authority under Section 2 of this Canon, or are not otherwise settled, they shall be defined by the civil divisions of the State as follows:*

CANONS 12, 13

Parochial boundaries shall be the limits as fixed by law, of a village, town, township, incorporated borough, city, or of some division of any such civil district, which may be recognized by the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, as constituting the boundaries of a Parish.

(b). If there be but one Church or Congregation within the limits of such village, town, township, borough, city, or such division of a civil district, as herein provided, the same shall be deemed the Parochial Cure of the Minister having charge thereof. If there be two or more Churches or Congregations therein, it shall be deemed the Cure of the Ministers thereof.

(c). *This Canon shall not affect the legal rights of property of any Parish or Congregation.*

Parochial Cure.

Not to affect legal rights

CANON 13.

Of Parish Vestries

Sec. 1. In every Parish of this Church the number, mode of election, and term of office of Wardens and Vestrymen, with the qualifications of voters, shall be such as the State or Diocesan law may permit or require, and the Wardens and Vestrymen elected under such law shall hold office until their successors are elected and have qualified.

Sec. 2. Except as provided by the law of the State or of the Diocese, the Vestry shall be

Regulations left to State or Diocesan law.

TITLE I

CANONS 13, 14

The agents and legal representatives.

agents and legal representatives of the Parish in all matters concerning its corporate property and the relations of the Parish to its Clergy.

The Rector to preside.

Sec. 3. Unless it conflict with the law as aforesaid, the Rector, when present, shall preside in all the meetings of the Vestry.

CANON 14.

Of Congregations in Foreign Lands

Congregations in foreign lands.

Sec. 1. It shall be lawful, under the conditions hereinafter stated, to organize a Congregation in any foreign land, other than Great Britain and Ireland, and the colonies and dependencies thereof, and not within the jurisdiction of any Missionary Bishop of this Church.

Who may officiate temporarily.

Sec. 2. The Bishop in charge of such Congregations, and the Council of Advice hereinafter provided for, may authorize any Presbyter of this Church to officiate temporarily at any place to be named by them within any such foreign land, upon being satisfied that it is expedient to establish at such place a Congregation of this Church.

Organization of a Congregation.

Sec. 3. Such Presbyter, after having publicly officiated at such place on four consecutive Sundays, may give notice, in the time of Divine Service, that a meeting of the persons of full age and attending the services, will be held, at a time and place to be named by the Presbyter in charge, to organize the Congregation. The said meeting may proceed

CANON 14

to effect an organization subject to the approval of the said Bishop and Council of Advice and in conformity to such regulations as the said Council of Advice may provide.

Sec. 4. Before being taken under the direction of the General Convention of this Church, such Congregation shall be required, in its Constitution, or Plan, or Articles of Organization, to recognize and accede to the Constitution, Canons, Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and to agree to submit to and obey such directions as may be, from time to time, received from the Bishop in charge and Council of Advice.

Sec. 5. The desire of such Congregation to be taken under the direction of the General Convention shall be duly certified by the Minister, one Warden, and two Vestrymen or Trustees of said Congregation, duly elected.

Sec. 6. Such certificate, and the Constitution, Plan, or Articles of Organization, shall be submitted to the General Convention, if it be in session, or to the Presiding Bishop at any other time; and in case the same are found satisfactory, the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, under written instruction from the Presiding Bishop, shall thereupon place the name of the Congregation on the list of Congregations in foreign lands under the direction of the General Convention; and a certificate of the said official action shall be forwarded to and

Congregation to recognize Constitution and Canons.

Desire to be received by General Convention to be certified.

How accepted.

TITLE I

CANON 14

filed by the Registrar of this Church. Such Congregations are placed under the government and jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

Presiding Bishop may assign jurisdiction.

Sec. 7. The Presiding Bishop may, from time to time, by written commission under his own signature and seal, assign to a Bishop or Bishops of this Church or of a Church in communion with this Church, the care of, and responsibility for, one or more of such Congregations and the ministers officiating therein, for such period of time as he may deem expedient; *Provided* that, should such term expire in a year during which a General Convention is to be held, prior to said Convention, the commission may be extended until the adjournment of the Convention.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this Canon is to be construed as preventing the election of a Bishop to have charge of such Congregations under the provision of Canon III. 16.

Council of Advice and its function.

Sec. 9. To aid the Presiding Bishop or the Bishop in charge of these foreign Churches in administering the affairs of the same, and in settling such questions as may, by means of their peculiar situation, arise, a Council of Advice, consisting of four Clergymen and four Laymen, shall be constituted as follows, and shall act as a Council of Advice to the Bishop in charge of the foreign Churches. They shall be chosen to serve for two years and until their successors are elected and have accepted election, by a Convocation

CANON 14

duly convened, of all the Clergy of the foreign Churches or Chapels, and of two Lay representatives of each Church or Chapel, chosen by its Vestry or Committee. The Council of Advice shall be convened on the requisition of the Bishop whenever he may desire their advice, and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may wish to advise the Bishop. When a meeting is not practicable, the Bishop may ascertain their mind by letter.

It shall be lawful for the Presiding Bishop at any time to authorize by writing under his hand and seal the Council of Advice to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 10. In case a Minister in charge of a Congregation in a foreign land shall be accused of any offense under the Canons of this Church, it shall be the duty of the Bishop in charge of such Congregation to summon the Council of Advice, and cause an inquiry to be instituted as to the truth of such accusation; and should there be reasonable grounds for believing the same to be true, the said Bishop and the Council of Advice shall appoint a Commission, consisting of three Ministers and two Laymen, whose duty it shall be to meet in the place where the accused resides, and to obtain all the evidence in the case from the parties interested; they shall give to the accused all rights under the Canons of this Church which can be exercised in a foreign land. The judgment of the said Commission, solemnly

Ministers charged with canonical offense.

TITLE I

CANON 14

Proviso made, shall then be sent to the Bishop in charge, and to the Presiding Bishop, and, if approved by them, shall be carried into effect; *Provided*, that no such Commission shall recommend any other discipline than admonition or removal from his charge of Minister of said Congregation. Should the result of the inquiry of the aforesaid Commission reveal evidence tending, in their judgment, to show that said Minister deserves a severer discipline, all the documents in the case shall be placed in the hands of the Presiding Bishop, who may proceed against the said Minister, as far as possible, according to the Canons of the General Convention.

Formation of new Congregations. Sec. 11. If there be a Congregation within the limits of any city in a foreign land, no new Congregation shall be established in that city, except with the consent of the Bishop in charge and the Council of Advice.

Differences between Minister and Congregation. Sec. 12. In case of a difference between the Minister and a Congregation in a foreign land, the Bishop in charge shall duly examine the same, and the said Bishop shall, with the Council of Advice, have full power to settle and adjust such difference upon principles recognized in the Canons of the General Convention.

Ministers, how appointed. Sec. 13. No Minister shall be allowed to take charge of a Congregation in a foreign land, organized under this Canon, until he shall have been nominated by the Vestry thereof, or, if there be no Vestry, by the Council of

CANONS 14, 15

Advice, and approved by the Bishop in charge, and when such appointment shall have been accepted by the Minister so appointed, he shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

CANON 15.

Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with this Church

Sec. 1. Whenever a congregation of Christian people, holding the Christian faith as set forth in the Catholic creeds and recognizing the Scriptures as containing all things necessary to salvation, but using a rite other than that set forth by this Church, shall desire affiliation with this Church, while retaining the use of its own rite, such congregation shall with the consent of the Bishop in whose Diocese it is situate make application through the Bishop to the Presiding Bishop for status.

Congregation seeking affiliation with this Church.

Sec. 2. Any minister who has not received episcopal ordination and desires to serve such a congregation shall conform to the provisions of Canon III. 12.

Non-episcopally ordained Ministers.

Sec. 3. In case the minister of such congregation shall have been ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, but the regularity of whose ordination is approved by the Presiding Bishop, he shall be admitted in his Orders under the provision of Canon III. 12.

Ministers regularly ordained.

Sec. 4. Ministers and delegates of such

TITLE I

CANONS 15, 16

CANON 16

Shall have seats but no vote.

congregations may have seats but no vote in the Diocesan Convention unless by formal action of such Convention they are so admitted.

Oversight with Bishop of Diocese.

Sec. 5. The oversight of congregations so admitted shall rest with the Bishop of the Diocese unless he shall delegate this authority to a Bishop who may be commissioned by the Presiding Bishop to have oversight of such congregations.

CANON 16.

Of Regulations Respecting the Laity

Member defined.

Sec. 1. All persons who have received the Sacrament of Holy Baptism with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and whose baptism has been duly recorded in this Church, are members thereof.

Member in good standing.

Sec. 2. All baptized persons who shall for one year next preceding have fulfilled the requirements of the Canon, "Of the Due Celebration of Sundays", unless for good cause prevented, are members of this Church in good standing.

Communicant in good standing.

Sec. 3. All such members in good standing who have been confirmed by a Bishop of this Church or a Bishop of a Church in communion with this Church or have been received into this Church by a Bishop of this Church, and who shall, unless for good cause prevented, have received Holy Communion at least thrice during the next preceding year, are communicants in good standing.

Sec. 4. Every communicant or baptized member of this Church shall be entitled to equal rights and status in any Parish or Mission thereof. He shall not be excluded from the worship or Sacraments of the Church, nor from parochial membership, because of race, color, or ethnic origin.

Sec. 5 (a). A communicant or baptized member in good standing, removing from one Parish or Congregation to another, shall be entitled to receive and shall procure from the Rector or Minister of the Parish or Congregation of his or her last enrollment or, if there be no Rector or Minister, from one of the Wardens, a certificate addressed to the Rector or Minister of the Parish or Congregation to which removal is desired, stating that he or she is duly registered or enrolled as a communicant or baptized member in the Parish or Congregation from which he or she desires to be transferred, and the Rector or Minister or Warden of the Parish or Congregation to which such communicant or baptized member may remove shall enroll him or her as a communicant or baptized member when such certificate is presented, or, on failure to produce such certificate through no fault of such communicant or baptized member, upon other evidence of his or her being such a communicant or baptized member, sufficient in the judgment of said Rector or Minister. Notice of such enrollment in such Parish or Congregation to which such communicant or baptized member shall have

Rights not to be denied on account of race, color, ethnic origin.

Removal of communicant or baptized member.

Certificate to be given.

Enrollment of.

Note of enrollment to be sent Rector.

TITLE I

CANON 16

removed shall be sent by the Rector or Minister thereof to the Rector of the Parish from which the communicant or baptized member is removed.

Communicant of Church in communion with this Church.

(b). Any communicant of any Church in communion with this Church shall be entitled to the benefit of this Section so far as the same can be made applicable.

Duty of Rector or Minister.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Rector or Minister of every Parish or Congregation, learning of the removal of any member of his Parish or Congregation to another Cure without having secured a letter of transfer, as herein provided, to transmit to the Minister of such Cure a letter of advice informing him thereof.

Repulsion of communicants.

Sec. 6. When a person to whom the Sacraments of the Church shall have been refused, or who has been repelled from the Holy Communion under the Rubrics, or who desires a judgment as to his status in the Church, shall lodge a complaint or application with the Bishop, or Ecclesiastical Authority, it shall be the duty of the Bishop, or Ecclesiastical Authority, unless he or it sees fit to require the person to be admitted or restored because of the insufficiency of the cause assigned by the Minister, to institute such an inquiry as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District, and should no such Canon exist, the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed according to such principles of law and

CANON 16

equity as will insure an impartial decision; but no Minister of this Church shall be required to admit to the Sacraments a person so refused or repelled, without the written direction of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 7 (a). If any Minister of this Church shall have cause to think that a person desirous of Holy Baptism, or of Confirmation, or of receiving the Holy Communion, has been married otherwise than as the word of God and discipline of this Church allow, such Minister, before receiving such person to these ordinances, shall refer the case to the Bishop for his godly judgment thereupon. The Bishop, after due inquiry into the circumstances, and taking into consideration the godly discipline both of justice and of mercy, shall give his judgment thereon in writing; *Provided, however,* that no Minister shall in any case refuse these ordinances to a penitent person in imminent danger of death.

Reference of doubtful cases to the Bishop before admission to the Sacraments.

Proviso.

(b). Any persons who have been married by civil authority, or otherwise than as this Church provides, may apply to the Bishop or to the Ecclesiastical Court of their domicile for the recognition of communicant status or for the right to apply for Holy Baptism or Confirmation. After due inquiry into all the facts relevant thereto, judgment shall be given in writing to the petitioners by the Bishop or by the Ecclesiastical Court acting through the Bishop.

Judgment shall be given in writing.

TITLE I

CANONS 16, 17

CANON 17

Parties to confer with Minister if marital unity imperiled.

(c). When marital unity is imperilled by dissension, it shall be the duty of either or both parties, before contemplating legal action, to lay the matter before a Minister of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Minister to labor that the parties may be reconciled.

CANON 17.

Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony

Legal and canonical requirements.

Sec. 1. Every Minister of this Church shall conform to the laws of the State governing the creation of the civil status of marriage, and also to the laws of this Church governing the solemnization of Holy Matrimony.

Conditions.

Sec. 2. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage unless the following conditions are complied with:

(a). He shall have ascertained the right of the parties to contract a marriage according to the laws of the State.

(b). He shall have ascertained the right of the parties to contract a marriage according to the laws of this Church, and not in violation of the following impediments:

Impediments to marriage.

(1). Consanguinity (whether of the whole or the half blood) within the following degrees:

(a) One may not marry one's ascendant or descendant.

(b) One may not marry one's sister.

(c) One may not marry the sister or brother of one's ascendant or the descendant of one's brother or sister.

(2). Mistake as to the identity of either party.

(3). Mental deficiency of either party sufficient to prevent the exercise of intelligent choice.

(4). Insanity of either party.

(5). Failure of either party to have reached the age of puberty.

(6). Impotence, sexual perversion, or the existence of venereal disease in either party undisclosed to the other.

(7). Facts which would make the proposed marriage bigamous.

(8). Concurrent contract inconsistent with the contract constituting canonical marriage.

(9) Attendant conditions: error as to the identity of either party, fraud, coercion or duress, or such defects of personality as to make competent or free consent impossible.

(c). He shall have ascertained that at least one of the parties has received Holy Baptism

At least one party to be baptized.

(d). He shall have instructed the parties as to the nature of Holy Matrimony.

Personal instruction.

TITLE I

CANON 17

Three days' notice of intention.

(e). The intention of the parties to contract marriage shall have been signified to the Minister at least three days before the service of solemnization; *Provided*, that, for weighty cause, the Minister may dispense with this requirement, if one of the parties is a member of his Congregation, or can furnish satisfactory evidence of his responsibility. In case the three days' notice is waived, the Minister shall report his action in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority immediately.

Presence of witnesses required.

(f). There shall be present at least two witnesses to the solemnization of the marriage.

Marriages to be recorded in Register.

(g). The Minister shall record in the proper register the date and place of the marriage, the names of the parties and their parents, the age of the parties, their residences, and their Church status, and the witnesses and the Minister shall sign the record.

Declaration of Intention.

Sec. 3. The Minister shall have required that the parties sign the following declaration:

“We, A. B. and C.D., desiring to receive the blessing of Holy Matrimony in the Church, do solemnly declare that we hold marriage to be a lifelong union of husband and wife as it is set forth in the Form of Solemnization of Holy Matrimony in the Book of Common Prayer. We believe it is for the purpose of mutual fellowship, encouragement, and understanding, for the procreation (if it may be) of children, and their physical and spiritual nurture, for the

CANONS 17, 18

safeguarding and benefit of society. And we do engage ourselves, so far as in us lies, to make our utmost effort to establish this relationship and to seek God’s help thereto.”

Sec. 4. It shall be within the discretion of any Minister of this Church to decline to solemnize any marriage.

Minister may decline to officiate.

Sec. 5. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage except in accordance with these Canons.

Restrictions.

Sec. 6. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize the marriage of any person who has been the husband or wife of any other person then living whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by the civil court, except as hereinafter in these Canons provided; nor shall any member of this Church enter upon a marriage when either of the contracting parties has been the husband or the wife of any other person then living whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil court, except as hereinafter in these Canons provided.

CANON 18.

Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony

Sec. 1. The provisions of this Canon shall apply only to an active member of this Church in good standing.

Apply only to Church members.

Sec. 2 (a). Any person, being a member of this Church in good standing, whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil

Application to Bishop for judgment.

TITLE I

CANON 18

court of competent jurisdiction may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such person is canonically resident for a judgment as to his or her marital status in the eyes of the Church. And any person, being a member of this Church in good standing, who desires to marry a non-member of this Church whose previous marriage has been dissolved or annulled by a civil court of competent jurisdiction may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he or she is canonically resident, for permission to be married by a Minister of this Church, provided in both cases that the judgment of the civil court has become final and that at least one year shall have elapsed from the date that the decree became final. Such application should be made at least thirty days before a contemplated marriage.

Bishop or
Court to render
judgment.

(b). If the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority is satisfied that the parties intend a true Christian marriage he may refer the application to his Council of Advisors, or to the Court if such has been established by diocesan action. The Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall take care that his or its judgment is based upon and conforms to the doctrine of this Church, that marriage is a

CANON 18

physical, spiritual, and mystical union of a man and woman created by their mutual consent of heart, mind, and will thereto, and is a Holy Estate instituted of God and is in intention lifelong; but when any of the facts set forth in Title I, Canon 17, Section 2, Clause (b), are shown to exist or to have existed which manifestly establish that no marriage bond as the same is recognized by this Church exists, the same may be declared by proper authority. No such judgment shall be construed as reflecting in any way upon the legitimacy of children or the civil validity of the former relationship.

(c). Every judgment rendered under this Canon shall be in writing and shall be made a matter of permanent record in the Archives of the Diocese or Missionary District.

Judgment to
be in writing
and of
permanent
record.

(d). Any person in whose favor a judgment has been granted under the provisions of this Canon may be married by a Minister of this Church; *Provided*, that if the marriage is proposed to be solemnized in another jurisdiction than the one in which said judgment has been granted, the said judgment shall have previously been submitted to and approved by the Ecclesiastical Authority of that jurisdiction.

TITLE II

CANONS 1, 2

TITLE II. WORSHIP

CANON 1.

Of the Due Celebration of Sundays

All persons within this Church shall celebrate and keep the Lord's Day, commonly called Sunday, by regular participation in the public worship of the Church, by hearing the Word of God read and taught, and by other acts of devotion and works of charity, using all godly and sober conversation.

CANON 2.

Of Translations of the Bible

The Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer shall be read from the translation of the Holy Scriptures, commonly known as the King James or Authorized Version (which is the Standard Bible of this Church), together with the Marginal Readings authorized for use by the General Convention of 1901; or from one of the three translations known as Revised Versions, including the English Revision of 1881, the American Revision of 1901, and the Revised Standard Version of 1952; from the Jerusalem Bible of 1966; from the New English Bible with the Apocrypha of 1970; or from Good News for Modern Man: The New Testament in Today's English Version (1966).

The Lord's Day to be observed.

Versions authorized to be read in Church.

CANON 3

CANON 3.

Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

Sec. 1. The copy of the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel, and an Office of Institution of Ministers, and Articles of Religion, accepted by the General Convention of this Church, in the year of our Lord 1928, and authenticated by the signatures of the Presiding Officers and Secretaries of the two Houses of the General Convention, is hereby declared to be the Standard Book of Common Prayer of this Church.

Sec. 2. All copies of the Book of Common Prayer to be hereafter made and published shall conform to this Standard, and shall agree therewith in paging, and, as far as it is possible, in all other matters of typographical arrangement, except that the Rubrics may be printed either in red or black, and that page numbers shall be set against the several headings in the Table of Contents. The requirement of uniformity in paging shall apply to the entire book but shall not extend to editions smaller than those known as 32mo, or to editions noted for music.

What the Standard is.

All copies to conform to it.

TITLE II

CANON 3

How inaccuracies may be corrected.

Sec. 3. In case any typographical inaccuracy shall be found in the Standard Book of Common Prayer, its correction may be ordered by a joint Resolution of any General Convention, and notice of such corrections shall be communicated by the Custodian to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church, and to actual publishers of the Book of Common Prayer.

Copies of Standard to be sent to Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Folio copies of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, duly authenticated, as in the case of the Standard Book, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District in trust for the use thereof, and for reference and appeal in questions as to the authorized formularies of this Church.

All editions must be authorized.

Sec. 5. No copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, unless it contains the authorization of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, certifying that he or some person appointed by him has compared the said copy, translation, or edition with the said Standard, or a certified copy thereof, and that it conforms thereto. And no copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, or certified as aforesaid, which contains or is bound up with any alterations or additions thereto, or

CANON 3

with any other matter, except the Holy Scriptures or the authorized Hymnal of this Church.

Sec. 6. (a). Whenever the General Convention, pursuant to Article X. of the Constitution, shall authorize for trial use a proposed revision of the Book of Common Prayer, or of a portion or portions thereof, the enabling Resolution shall specify the period of such trial use, the precise text thereof, and any special terms or conditions under which such trial use shall be carried out.

Trial use

(b). It shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

Duties of custodian relative to trial use.

(1) To arrange for the publication of such proposed revisions;

(2) To protect, by copyright, the authorized text of such revision, on behalf of the General Convention; which copyright shall be relinquished when such proposed revision or revisions shall have been adopted by the General Convention as an alteration of, or addition to, the Book of Common Prayer;

(3) To certify that printed copies of such revision or revisions have been duly authorized by the General Convention, and that the printed text conforms to that approved by the General Convention.

(c). During the said period of trial use and under the modifying conditions specified,

TITLE II

CANON 3

Variations, etc., in trial use texts—how authorized.

only the material so authorized, and in the exact form in which it has been so authorized, shall be available as an alternative for the said Book of Common Prayer or the said portion or portions thereof; *Provided, however*, that it shall be competent for the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, jointly, on recommendation by a resolution duly adopted at a meeting of the Standing Liturgical Commission, and communicated to the said presiding officers in writing, to authorize variations and adjustments to, or substitutions for, or alterations in, any portion of the texts under trial, which seems desirable as a result of such trial use, and which do not change the substance of a rite.

(d). In the event of the authorization of such variations, adjustments, substitutions, or alternatives, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer to notify the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and Missionary District, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, of such action, and to give notice thereof through the media of public information.

Appointment of Custodian.

Sec. 7. The appointment of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer shall be made by a nomination of the House of Bishops confirmed by the House of Deputies. He shall hold office until his successor is appointed, and any vacancy

CANONS 3, 4

occurring during the recess of the General Convention may be provisionally filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 8. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of any Diocese or Missionary District in which any unauthorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or any part or parts thereof, shall be published or circulated, to give public notice that the said edition is not of authority in this Church.

Action on unauthorized editions.

CANON 4.

Of a Standing Liturgical Commission

Sec. 1. There shall be a Standing Liturgical Commission. It shall be the duty of this Commission to collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Book of Common Prayer, to prepare and present to the General Convention from time to time recommendations concerning the Lectionary and the use of the Psalter, to prepare Offices for Special Occasions as authorized or directed by the General Convention or the House of Bishops, and upon request to advise concerning liturgical uses.

Liturgical Commission, duties of.

Sec. 2. (a). The Commission shall consist of nine members, of whom at least two shall be Bishops, two Presbyters, and two Laymen. The Custodian of the Book of Common Prayer shall be a member *ex officio* of the Commission.

How composed.

(b) The members shall be appointed by the Chairmen of the two Houses of the General

Appointment of members.

TITLE II

CANONS 4, 5

Convention, the Bishops by the Presiding Bishop and the Presbyters and Laymen by the President of the House of Deputies, for a term of six years. Vacancies occurring during the interval between sessions of the General Convention may be filled by the Chairmen of the two Houses, those so appointed to serve until the close of the next session of the General Convention.

Officers of.

(c) The Commission shall elect its own Chairman and Secretary and have power to constitute committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

Expenses of.

Sec. 3. The expenses of the Commission shall be met by appropriations of the General Convention.

CANON 5.

Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service

In any Congregation, worshiping in other than the English language, which shall have placed itself under the oversight of a Bishop of this Church, it shall be lawful to use a form of service in such language; *Provided*, that such form of service shall have previously been approved by the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District, until such time as an authorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer in such language shall be set forth by the authority of the General Convention; and *Provided further*, that no Bishop shall license any such form of service until he shall first have been satisfied that the same is in accordance with

When special forms may be authorized for congregation worshiping in a foreign language.

CANONS 5, 6, 7

the Doctrine and Worship of this Church; nor in any case shall such form of service be used for the ordination or consecration of Bishops, Priests, or Deacons.

CANON 6.

Of the Music of the Church

It shall be the duty of every Minister to see that music is used in his Congregation as an offering for the glory of God and as a help to the people in their worship in accordance with the Book of Common Prayer and as authorized by the Rubric or by the General Convention of this Church. To this end he shall be the final authority in the administration of matters pertaining to music, with such assistance as he may see fit to employ from persons skilled in music. It shall be his duty to suppress all light and unseemly music and all irreverence in the rendition thereof.

Minister responsible for music used in his congregation.

CANON 7.

Of the Consecration of Churches

Sec. 1. No Church or Chapel shall be consecrated until the Bishop shall have been sufficiently certified that the building and the ground on which it is erected have been fully paid for, and are free from lien or other encumbrance; and also that such building and ground are secured from the danger of alienation, either in whole or in part, from those who profess and practice the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church,

No Church to be consecrated until fully paid for.

TITLE II

CANON 7

except in the cases provided in Secs. 2 and 3 of this Canon.

Vestry not to encumber or alienate without consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 2. It shall not be lawful for any Vestry, Trustees, or other body authorized by laws of any State or Territory to hold property for any Diocese, Missionary District, Parish, or Congregation, to encumber or alienate any consecrated Church or Chapel, or any Church or Chapel which has been used solely for Divine Service, belonging to the Parish or Congregation which they represent, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, as the case may be.

No Church to be taken down or applied to any common uses without same consent.

Sec. 3. No consecrated Church or Chapel shall be removed, taken down, or otherwise disposed of for any worldly or common use, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, as the case may be.

TITLE III

CANON 1

TITLE III. THE MINISTRY

CANON 1.

Of Diocesan Commissions on Ministry

Commission on Ministry in every Jurisdiction.

Sec. 1. In every Diocese or Missionary District there shall be a Commission on Ministry consisting of Clergymen and Lay Persons. The number of members, terms of office, and manner of selection to the Commission on Ministry shall be determined by Diocesan Canons.

To adopt rules for its work.

Sec. 2. The Commission on Ministry may adopt rules for its work, subject to the approval of the Bishop *Provided*, the same are not inconsistent with the Canons of the General Convention and the Diocese. These rules may include the appointment of committees of the Commission to act on its behalf.

To assist Bishop—
a) with persons prior to ordination.

Sec. 3. The Commission on Ministry shall assist the Bishop in matters pertaining to the enlistment and selection of persons for Ministry and in the guidance and pastoral care of all Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders.

b) In relations with ordained and lay ministries.

Sec. 4. The Commission on Ministry shall assist the Bishop in the guidance and pastoral care of Deacons, Deaconesses, if there be such, and Professional Church Workers.

Sec. 5. The Commission on Ministry shall

CANONS 1, 2

assist the Bishop in matters pertaining to the continuing education of the Ministry.

c) As to continuing education.

Sec. 6. In the presence of the Bishop, and under his guidance and oversight, the Commission on Ministry shall interview each Candidate before his ordination, alike to the Diaconate and the Priesthood, to ascertain his personal readiness for such ordination.

To interview Candidates

Sec. 7. The Commission on Ministry shall report in writing and without delay the findings of this interview to the Bishop and the Standing Committee or Council of Advice.

To report findings

Sec. 8. In those cases where the conduct and evaluation of the examination of persons for Holy Orders is assigned to the Diocesan Commission on Ministry, the said Commission shall make the Report called for under Title III, Canon 7, and shall transmit a copy of said Report to the General Board of Examining Chaplains.

To conduct and evaluate canonical examinations.

CANON 2.

Of Postulants

Sec. 1 (a). Every person desiring to be admitted a Postulant for Holy Orders is, in the first instance, to consult his immediate Pastor, or if he have none, some Presbyter to whom he is personally known, setting before him the grounds of his desire for admission to the Ministry, together with such circumstances as may bear on his qualifications, or tend to affect his course of preparations.

To consult with Pastor.

TITLE III

CANON 2

To make his
desire known
to Bishop.

(b). If, as the result of a thorough inquiry into the physical, intellectual, moral, emotional, and spiritual qualifications of the applicant, he is counseled by the aforesaid Presbyter to persevere in his intentions, he shall make his desire known personally, if possible, or in writing, to the Bishop in whose jurisdiction he has been canonically resident for the three months preceding. But, with the written consent of the said Bishop, and on the recommendation of at least one Presbyter of the said jurisdiction who is acquainted with the applicant, the latter may at once apply to some other Bishop. He shall give to the Bishop the name of his Pastor, or, if he have none, of some other Presbyter in good standing, to whom he is personally known, from whom the Bishop shall ascertain, either by personal conference, or by direct report in writing, his qualifications, as stated above, for the work of the Ministry.

Before the admission of a Postulant, the Bishop shall whenever possible confer in person with the applicant, and shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both mental and physical condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop.

Examination
required.

A record of these reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be submitted to the Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, and the Commission on Ministry, when application is made by the Postulant

CANON 2

to be recommended for admission as a Candidate.

(c). The Bishop may require from the applicant's Rector or Vestry a certificate in the following words, viz.:

Certificate
from Rector
and Vestry.

**To The Right Reverend
, Bishop of**

We, whose names are hereunder written, testify to our belief (based on personal knowledge or on evidence satisfactory to us) that A. B. is sober, honest, and godly, and that he is a communicant of this Church in good standing. We do furthermore declare that, in our opinion, he possesses such qualifications as fit him to be admitted a Postulant for Holy Orders.

(Signed)

Whenever such a recommendation is required, a copy shall be filed with the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District and the Commission on Ministry.

(d). The applicant shall state to the Bishop in writing:

What
information
he must give.

(1) His full name, date of birth, and marital status.

(2). The length of time he has been resident in the Diocese or Missionary District.

(3). When, and by whom, he was baptized.

TITLE III

CANON 2

- (4). When, and by whom, he was confirmed.
- (5). When, and where, he was admitted to the Holy Communion.
- (6). Whether he has ever before applied for admission as a Postulant or as a Candidate for Holy Orders.
- (7). On what grounds he is moved to seek the Sacred Ministry.

The Bishop to record application with date, in a book.

Sec. 2 (a). The Bishop, in a book to be kept for that purpose, shall enter the name of each applicant, with the fact of his approval or disapproval of the application and the date of such entry. If he approve of the application, he shall inform the applicant of the fact, and of the date of his admission as a Postulant. The Bishop shall inform the Standing Committee and the Commission on Ministry of the Diocese or Missionary District (see Canon III.1) of the admission of all Postulants).

Removal of name.

(b). The Bishop may at any time remove a name from the list of Postulants, if he is convinced, after investigation, that there exists a valid reason why the Postulant should not, within a reasonable time, be admitted as a Candidate for Holy Orders. Without further reason, the Bishop may remove the name of a Postulant who fails to be admitted as a Candidate within four years from the date of his reception as a Postulant. Whenever a name is removed from the list of Postulants, explanation and notice of such

CANON 2

action and its date shall be given promptly to the former Postulant and to the Commission on Ministry.

(c). Every Postulant for Holy Orders shall report himself to the Ecclesiastical Authority, personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, giving account of his manner of life and progress in his studies; and if he fails to make such reports to the satisfaction of the Ecclesiastical Authority, his name may be stricken from the list of Postulants.

To report in each Ember Week.

Sec. 3 (a). No Bishop shall accept as a Postulant any person who has been refused admission as a Postulant or as a Candidate for Holy Orders in any other Diocese or Missionary District, or who, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a Postulant or a Candidate, until he shall have produced a certificate from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has been refused admission, or in which he has been a Postulant or a Candidate, declaring the cause of refusal or of cessation.

Process if applicant has before been refused.

(b). Should the Bishop accept such applicant as a Postulant, he shall send the said certificate or a copy thereof, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese and to the Commission on Ministry, to be considered by them if the said Postulant should apply to be recommended for admission as a Candidate.

The Bishop to send certificate to Standing Committee and Commission on Ministry.

TITLE III

CANON 2

When Standing Committee to act for Bishop.

Sec. 4. A Standing Committee, acting as the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese, shall be competent to receive and act upon applications under this Canon from persons desiring to be received as Postulants.

Postulant to satisfy Bishop he is a college or university graduate or equivalent.

Sec. 5 (a). The Postulant, before entering upon his course of theological studies, must lay before the Bishop and the Commission on Ministry satisfactory evidence that he is the holder of an accredited baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, together with a full transcript of the academic work he has completed. If this work includes sufficient instruction in the subjects specified in clause (b) of this Section, and is otherwise deemed adequate and satisfactory, no further examination shall be required; but if not, the Postulant must satisfy the Commission on Ministry that he possesses the intellectual ability to enter with advantage upon a course of study preparatory to Holy Orders.

If not a graduate, to be examined.

(b). If the Postulant be not a graduate as aforesaid, he shall be required to pass an examination, to be administered by the Commission on Ministry, in the following subjects:

- (1). English or the language (including grammar and composition) and
- (2). Literature of the country in which he expects to exercise his ministry;
- (3). History;
- (4). Mathematics, or one of the natural Sciences;

CANON 2

- (5). Philosophy;
- (6). One of the Social Sciences.

(c). If the Postulant have attained the age of thirty-two years, and have shown such proficiency in business or professional life as gives promise of usefulness in the Ministry, the Bishop, on recommendation of the Commission on Ministry, may, at his discretion, dispense him from examination in all but the following subjects, said examinations to be administered by the Commission on Ministry:

- (1). English or the language (including grammar and composition) and
- (2). Literature of the country in which he expects to exercise his Ministry;
- (3). History;
- (4). One of the following subjects :
 - (a). Mathematics,
 - (b). A Natural Science,
 - (c). Philosophy,
 - (d). A Social Science.

(d). If the native language of the Postulant be other than English, and he is to exercise his Ministry among peoples of his own language, or if he be of a distinctive or foreign culture, the Bishop may, at his discretion, dispense him from all such examinations; *Provided only*, that he shall satisfy the Bishop and the Commission on Ministry that he possesses the intellectual

Special dispensation.

Dispensation for Postulants of other language than English, or of distinctive culture.

TITLE III

CANON 2

ability and competence to enable him to pursue a course of study preparatory to the work of the Ministry. The Postulant so received may be admitted as a Candidate, with the consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, upon his submitting the documents prescribed in Section 1 of Canon III. 3, "Of Candidates for Holy Orders", and the consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice shall be given in the form prescribed in Section 4 of the said Canon III. 3.

(e). Should a Postulant who has been examined in any of the above subjects afterwards apply for admission as Postulant in any other Diocese or Missionary District, he shall lay before the Bishop of such Diocese or District a certificate from the Bishop who admitted him as Postulant, stating what examinations he has taken and the result of each. And if he has failed to pass in any subject, he shall not be admitted to examination in that subject until at least six months after such failure.

(f). The Commission on Ministry may, at its discretion, accept, in lieu of examination, satisfactory evidence that the Postulant has fulfilled the requirements in any one or more of the subjects specified in this Canon.

Sec. 6. The Commission on Ministry shall report to the Bishop in writing whether these examinations have been satisfactorily sustained, and the Bishop shall transmit this

Certificate required on application to another Bishop.

Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations.

Report of Commission on Ministry.

CANONS 2, 3

report to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice.

CANON 3.

Of Candidates for Holy Orders

Sec. 1. A Postulant, having been duly received, may apply to the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which he is a Postulant, for recommendation to the Bishop to be admitted as a candidate for Holy Orders, and shall submit the following papers, viz.:

- (1). An application signed by himself;
- (2). The Bishop's certificate of his admission as a Postulant;
- (3). a. A certificate from the Theological Seminary where he is studying, or from the clergyman under whose direction he is pursuing his studies, showing his scholastic record and personal qualifications for the Ministry of this Church as revealed by at least one year's work.

b. Should the Postulant desire to serve in the capacity of Deacon as described in Canon III. 10, Sec. 10 (a), "and with no intention of seeking advancement to the priesthood", he having served the Church faithfully for a period of one year or more as Lay Reader, Vestryman, or in some other responsible way, he may be excused from submitting a certificate from a Theological Seminary.

Mode of application to Standing Committee.

Exception as to certificate from Seminary.

TITLE III

CANON 3

(4). A certificate in the following words:

**To the Standing Committee of
Place, Date,**

We, whose names are hereunder written, testify to our belief (based on personal knowledge or on evidence satisfactory to us) that A. B. is sober, honest, and godly, and that he is a communicant of this Church in good standing. We furthermore declare that, in our opinion, he possesses such qualifications as fit him to be admitted a Candidate for Holy Orders.

(Signed)

This certificate must be signed by the Minister of the Parish to which the Postulant belongs and by a majority of the whole Vestry, and must be attested by the Minister, or by the Clerk or Secretary of the Vestry, as follows, viz.:

I hereby certify that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry of _____ **Parish,**

**duly convened at
on the**

day of _____, and that the names attached are those of all (or a majority of all) the members of the Vestry.

(Signed)

**The Minister of
or Clerk or Secretary of Vestry.**

Sec. 2. But should the Parish be without a

CANON 3

Minister, it shall suffice that in his place the certificate from the Vestry be signed by some Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing to whom the Postulant is personally known, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

If Parish has no Minister, Certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.

Sec. 3 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Postulant, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signatures of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

(1). One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing to whom the Postulant is personally known; and,

(2). Four Lay Persons, communicants of this Church in good standing, to whom the Postulant is personally known.

(b). In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other, Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

I hereby certify that the Lay Persons whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no

TITLE III

CANON 3

reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the candidate, but because (here give the reasons for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of the Diocese, or Missionary District, of

Form of testimonial from Standing Committee.

Sec. 4. The Standing Committee, on receipt of the report of the Commission on Ministry required in Canon III. 2, Sec. 6, and of the certificate or certificates as above prescribed, and, after investigation, having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient objection on grounds either physical, intellectual, moral, emotional, or spiritual, to the admission of the applicant, may, at a meeting duly convened (a majority of all the members consenting), recommend the Postulant for admission to Candidacy, by a testimonial bearing the signatures of a majority of all the members of the Committee, and addressed to the Bishop, in the following words, viz.:

To The Right Reverend
, Bishop of

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of
, and

having been duly convened at do testify that from personal knowledge or from certificates laid before us we are well assured that A. B. is sober, honest, and godly; and that he is a communicant of this Church in good

CANONS 3, 4

standing; and we do furthermore declare that, in our opinion, he possesses qualifications which fit him to be admitted a Candidate for Holy Orders.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands, this day of in the year of our Lord.

(Signed)

This testimonial shall be presented to the Bishop without delay.

Sec. 5. When the aforesaid requirements have been complied with, the Bishop may admit the Postulant as a Candidate for Holy Orders. He shall thereupon record his name, with the date of his admission, in a book to be kept for that purpose, and shall inform the Candidate, the Secretary of the Standing Committee, the Commission on Ministry, and the Dean of the Seminary he is attending, of the fact and date of such admission.

If approved, the Bishop to record in a book.

CANON 4.

Of General Provisions Concerning Candidates for Holy Orders

Sec. 1 (a). The guidance of all Candidates for Holy Orders, both as to their daily life and as to the direction of their theological studies is the responsibility of the Church and of the House of Bishops, which exercises its collegial concern through the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District in which

Guidance a collegial responsibility of Bishops, exercised through diocesan Bishop.

TITLE III

CANON 4

CANONS 4, 5

When Clerical members of the Standing Committee to act.	the Candidate is canonically resident. In the exercise of this guidance, the Bishop shall be assisted by the Commission on Ministry.	fail to present himself for examination (See Canon III. 7) within three years from the date of his admission as a Candidate, his name may, after due notice, be stricken from the list of Candidates at the discretion of the Bishop.	To present himself for examination within three years.
Candidate to remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese.	(b). When the Standing Committee of a Diocese is the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, the clerical members of the Committee shall, through the President, discharge the duties assigned in this Section to the Bishop.	(c). If a Candidate for Holy Orders shall have passed his canonical examinations, but on other grounds is refused recommendation for ordination, the Bishop, with the consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice and the Commission on Ministry, may remove his name from the list of Candidates after due notice and indication of the grounds for removal has been given the Candidate.	
May have Letters Dimissory.	Sec. 2 (a). A Candidate must remain in canonical connection with the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has been admitted, until his ordination, except as hereinafter otherwise provided.	Sec. 4. A Candidate for Holy Orders, in any Diocese or Missionary District of this Church, or of any Church in communion with this Church, whose name shall have been stricken from the list of Candidates, or whose application for ordination shall have been rejected, shall not be ordained without re-admission to Candidacy, said Candidacy to continue for not less than one whole year; <i>Provided</i> , that in no such case shall the whole term of Candidacy be less than two years.	Rejected Candidate to renew candidateship before ordination.
Location of Seminary not sufficient reason .	(b). For reasons satisfactory to the Ecclesiastical Authority, Letters Dimissory may be granted to a Candidate on his own request to any other Diocese or Missionary District.	CANON 5.	
To report in each Ember Week.	(c). Convenience of attending a Theological Seminary shall not be a sufficient reason for change of canonical residence.	Of the Normal Standard of Learning and Examination of Candidates for Holy Orders	
	Sec. 3 (a). Every Candidate for Holy Orders shall report himself to the Ecclesiastical Authority, personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, giving account of his manner of life and progress of his studies; and if he fail to make such report to the satisfaction of the Ecclesiastical Authority, his name may be stricken from the list of Candidates.	Sec. 1 (a). Before ordination to the	
	(b). If a Candidate for Holy Orders shall		

TITLE III

CANON 5

Subjects of examination.

Diaconate, the Candidate must pass examinations in the following subjects:

- (1). The Holy Scriptures;
- (2). Church History;
- (3). Christian Theology;
- (4). Christian Ethics, and Moral Theology;
- (5). Studies in Contemporary Society, including Racial and Minority Groups;
- (6). Liturgics: Christian Worship and the contents and use of the *Book of Common Prayer*;
- (7). Theory and Practice of Ministry.

Examination of Candidates from other Christian Bodies.

(b). If the Candidate has been a Minister or Licentiate in some other body of Christians, he shall also be examined in writing on those points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship, in which the Communion from which he has come agrees with and differs from this Church.

Limited examination for Deacon's Orders in special cases.

Sec. 2 (a). In special cases, under urgent circumstances, with the approval of the Standing Committee and the Commission on Ministry, a Candidate may be admitted to the Diaconate after passing examinations, conducted by the Commission on Ministry, in the following subjects:

- (1). Holy Scripture: The Bible in English, its contents, and historical background;
- (2). Church History: a general outline;
- (3). Christian Theology: The Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and the *Offices of Instruction*;

CANONS 5, 6

- (4). Studies in Contemporary Society, including Racial and other Minority Groups;
- (5). Liturgics: The Contents and Use of the *Book of Common Prayer*;
- (6). Theory and Practice of Ministry;
 - (a). *The Office and Work of a Deacon*;
 - (b). *The Conduct of Public Worship*.

(b). It shall be the privilege of the Bishop and of the Priest who is to present the Candidate for ordination to be present at such examinations.

Bishop and Presenter may attend.

(c). Before his advancement to the Priesthood, such a Candidate shall be examined by the Commission on Ministry in all the subjects prescribed in Section 1 (a) of this Canon.

Sec. 3 (a). Examinations at any theological institution shall not supersede any canonical examination, nor shall any certificate of graduation or diploma be sufficient ground for dispensing with any part of the canonical examination, except as provided in this Canon.

Seminary examination not to supersede canonical examinations.

CANON 6.

Of a Board for Theological Education

Sec. 1. There shall be a Board for Theological Education of the General Convention, consisting of fifteen members, appointed jointly, at regular meeting of the General Convention, by the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies,

Board of Theological Education.

TITLE III

CANON 6

with the confirmation of the General Convention.

Duties.

Sec. 2. The duties of the Board for Theological Education shall be

(a). To study the needs and trends of education for Holy Orders in the Church, within the jurisdiction of this Church, and to make recommendations to the Executive Council, the House of Bishops, and the General Convention, with regard thereto.

(b). To advise and assist the Seminaries, and other institutions of the Church for the training of men for Holy Orders, within the jurisdiction of this Church.

(c). To promote continuing co-operation between and among the Theological Seminaries of the Church.

(d). To compile and present to each regular meeting of the General Convention a complete statistical report of the work of the several Theological Seminaries of the Church, and, as far as possible, of other institutions for the training of men for Holy Orders.

(e). To assist in the enlistment and selection of candidates for Holy Orders.

(f). To promote the continuing education of clergymen.

(g). To assist in programs of lay theological education.

CANONS 6, 7

(h). To aid the General Board of Examining Chaplains in the discharge of its responsibilities.

(i). To seek appropriate financial support for theological education.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of each Theological Seminary of this Church, and of each other institution for the training of men for Holy Orders, to present annually to the Board for Theological Education statistical reports, on forms prepared and provided by the Board.

CANON 7.

Of a General Board of Examining Chaplains

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Board of Examining Chaplains, consisting of three Bishops, six Presbyters with pastoral cures, six members of Theological Seminary faculties or of other educational institutions, and six Lay Persons. The members of the Board shall be elected by the House of Bishops and confirmed by the House of Deputies, at each regular meeting of the General Convention. They shall take office at the close of the said meeting, and shall serve until their successors are elected and qualified. The House of Bishops, at any special meeting that may be held prior to the next General Convention, shall fill for the unexpired portion of the term any vacancy that may have arisen in the interim. The Board shall elect its own Chairman and Secretary, and shall have the power to

Seminaries, etc., to provide information.

General Board of Examining Chaplains.

How chosen.

To elect officers.

TITLE III

CANON 7

constitute committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

General Ordination Examination.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Board of Examining Chaplains, with professional assistance, shall prepare at least annually a General Ordination Examination in the subjects set forth in Canon III. 5, Sec. 1 (a), and may assist the Diocesan Commissions on Ministry in the conduct, administration, and evaluation of the same.

(b). Persons from jurisdictions outside the forty-eight contiguous States, and others specifically excepted (see Canons III. 2, Sec. 5 (b) and (c); III. 5, Sec. 2 (a); and III. 8) shall be examined by the Commission on Ministry of their Diocese or Missionary District.

May prepare guidelines.

Sec. 3. The General Board of Examining Chaplains may prepare, each triennium, guidelines based upon the subjects contained in Canon III. 5, Sec. 1 (a), which guidelines shall be available to all persons concerned.

Board to make report.

Sec. 4. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall promptly report, in writing, to the Bishop and to the Dean of the Seminary the Candidate is attending, the results of all examinations held by them, whether satisfactory or unsatisfactory, making separate reports upon each person examined. The Bishop shall transmit these reports to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice and to the Commission on Ministry. In no case shall the Standing

CANON 7

Committee or Council of Advice recommend a Candidate for Ordination to the Diaconate or to the Priesthood until the required examinations have been satisfactorily sustained, except as otherwise provided in the Canons.

Report of the Board shall be made in the following form, viz.:

Form of Report.

**To the Right Reverend
Bishop of (or the Clerical Members of
the Standing Committee of, as the case
may be)**

Place, Date,

**To the Dean of
Place, Date,**

**We, having been assigned as
Examiners of A. B., hereby testify that
we have examined the said A. B. upon
the subjects prescribed in Canon III. 5.
Sensible of our responsibility, we give
our judgment as follows: (Here specify
the proficiency of A. B. in each of the
subjects appointed, as made apparent
by the examinations.)**

(Signed)

Sec. 5. In any case when the report from the Board of Examining Chaplains is held in question on grounds of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship, by the Bishop and the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, a Provincial Court of Appeal may be brought into being, according to provisions established by Provincial authority.

TITLE III

CANON 7, 8

Sec. 6. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall make a report concerning its work to each regular meeting of the General Convention, and, in years between sessions of the General Convention, shall make a report to the House of Bishops.

CANON 8.

Of Admission to Holy Orders in Special Cases

Requirements may be modified in special cases.

Sec. 1. In special cases, the requirements of the Normal Standard of Learning may be modified as hereinafter provided. But, in every case, before a Deacon shall be ordered Priest, he shall be examined, by the Bishop and two Presbyters, in the office and work of a Priest and as to his ability to serve the Church in that Order of the Ministry.

Nature of communities.

Sec. 2 (a). With regard to communities which are small, isolated, remote, or distinct in respect of ethnic composition, language, or culture, and which can be supplied only intermittently with the sacramental and pastoral ministrations of the Church, it shall be competent for the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, and with the prior approval in principle of the House of Bishops of the Province, to seek out and ordain to the Diaconate, and not less than six months later to the Priesthood, a resident of the said community, after a period of Candidacy (pursuant to Canon III. 2, Section 5 (d)) of not less than six-months' duration.

CANON 8

(b). The person to be ordained under the provisions of this Section shall have the following qualifications:

Qualification of ordinanda.

(1). He shall be not less than thirty-two years of age, and shall have been a member of this Church in good standing for at least five years.

(2). He shall have been a regular attendant upon the stated services of the Church, and faithful in resorting to the Sacraments when available, and a regular contributor of record to the support of the Church.

(3). He shall be reputed in the community to have comported himself as a Christian in his personal and family life and in his dealings with others in the community.

(4). He shall satisfy the Bishop and the Committee on Ministry of the Diocese or District of his ability to read the Holy Scriptures and conduct the services of the Church in an intelligible, seemly, and reverent fashion.

(c). If a Deacon or Priest who has been ordained in accordance with this Canon shall subsequently remove to another community within the Diocese or District, he shall be entitled to exercise his ministry in that place only if he be licensed thereto by the Bishop. Such Ministers shall not be granted Letters Dimissory to another Diocese or District without the request, in writing, of the Bishop of the Diocese or District to which he wishes to remove.

Limitations on movement.

TITLE III

CANONS 8, 9

CANON 9

Record of modified requirements to be kept.

Sec. 3. In all cases of the ordination under this Canon of men with modified requirements of learning, a record of the modifications shall be kept by the Bishop, and the standing of every Minister thus ordained shall be reported to the Recorder with the other matters required in Canon I. 1, Sec. 4 (b).

CANON 9.

Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination

Ordinations to be held at Ember Season.

Sec. 1. In accordance with ancient Canons, ordinations shall be held on the Sundays following the Ember Weeks, except that the Bishop may, if he deem proper, for urgent reasons, appoint special ordinations at other times.

All canonical requirements to be complied with before appointment of ordination.

Sec. 2. No appointment for the ordination of any Candidate shall be made until the Bishop has had due notice that all the canonical requirements have been complied with.

When Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop or Missionary Bishop may act.

Sec. 3 (a). For the purpose of this and other Canons of Ordination, the authority assigned to the Bishop of the Diocese may be exercised by a Bishop Coadjutor, when so empowered under Canon III. 14, Sec. 2 (a), or by a Suffragan Bishop when requested by the Bishop of a Diocese, or by a Missionary Bishop, or any other Bishop of this Church canonically in charge of a Diocese or Missionary District, or of Congregations in foreign parts.

(b). The Council of Advice in a Missionary District shall, for the purposes of this and other Canons of Ordination, have the same powers as the Standing Committee of a Diocese.

Power of Council of Advice in a Missionary District.

(c). In case of a vacancy in the episcopate in a Diocese or Missionary District, the Ecclesiastical Authority may authorize and request the President of the Province, or another Bishop, to take order for an ordination.

In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act.

Sec. 4 (a). No certificate or testimonial, the form of which is supplied by Canon, shall be valid, unless it be in the words prescribed; the omission of the date therefrom shall render such certificate or testimonial liable to rejection.

Certificates to be in the words prescribed.

(b). No Postulant or Candidate for Holy Orders shall sign any of the certificates prescribed in the Canons of Ordination.

No Postulant or Candidate to sign.

(c). Whenever the testimonial of the Standing Committee is required, such testimonial must be signed at a meeting duly convened, and, in the absence of express provision to the contrary, by a majority of the whole Committee.

Requirements as to signature of Standing Committee.

(d). Whenever the certificate of a Vestry is required, such certificate must be signed by a majority of the whole Vestry, at a meeting duly convened, and the fact must be attested by the Secretary of the said Vestry or by the Minister.

Requirements as to signature of Vestry.

Sec. 5. Whenever dispensation from any of

TITLE III

CANON 9

Mode of applying for dispensation.

the requirements of the Canons of Ordination is permitted, with the advice and consent of the *Standing Committee*, the application must be first made to the Bishop, and, if he approve it, be by him referred to the *Committee*.

Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend.

Sec. 6. If, in the case of any applicant for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, or for ordination, a majority of the *Standing Committee* refuse to recommend, or shall fail to act within three months, although the required certificates have been laid before the *Committee*, it shall be the duty of the *Committee*, without delay, to give to the Bishop the reasons, in writing, for such refusal or failure to act.

Testimonials, etc., to apply to Ordinations beyond the United States.

Sec. 7 (a). No Bishop of this Church shall ordain any person to officiate in any Congregation beyond the limits of the United States until the testimonials and certificates required by the Canons of Ordination shall have been supplied, except as provided for as follows:

Special testimonials permitted in foreign lands.

(b). Any Missionary Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in foreign lands, or any Bishop to whom the charge of Congregations in foreign lands shall have been assigned by the Presiding Bishop, may ordain as Deacons or Presbyters, to officiate within the limits of his charge, any persons of the age required by the Canons of this Church, who shall exhibit to him the testimonials required by Canons 10 and 11 of Title III, signed by not less than two

CANONS 9, 10

Presbyters of this Church, who may be subject to his charge, and other satisfactory evidence of moral character from natives of the country not in Holy Orders; *Provided, nevertheless, that if there be only one Presbyter of this Church subject to his charge, and capable of acting at the time, the signature of a Presbyter in good standing under the jurisdiction of any Bishop in communion with this Church may be admitted to supply the deficiency.*

CANON 10.

Of Ordination to the Diaconate

Sec. 1. No one shall be ordered Deacon until he shall be twenty-one years of age.

Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordered Deacon within eighteen months from his admission as Candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the *Standing Committee* or *Council of Advice*, shall shorten the time of his Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

To be eighteen months a Candidate, unless the time be shortened.

Sec. 3. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover the man's mental and nervous as well as his physical condition. The form of medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose. This report shall be kept on

Physical examination required.

TITLE III

CANON 10

file by the Bishop and shall be submitted to the Standing Committee or Council of Advice when application is made by the Candidate to be ordained Deacon.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 4. No one shall be ordered Deacon unless he be first recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or Council of Advice of the Missionary District, to which he belongs.

Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.

Sec. 5. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must lay before the Standing Committee

(1). An application therefor in writing, signed by himself, which shall state the date of his birth.

(2). A certificate from the Bishop by whom he was admitted a Candidate, declaring the date of his admission; but when such certificate cannot be had, other evidence satisfactory to the Committee shall suffice.

(3). A certificate from a Presbyter of this Church, known to the Ecclesiastical Authority, in the following words, viz.:

To the Standing Committee of
Place, Date,

I hereby certify that I am personally acquainted with A. B., and that I believe him to be well qualified to minister in the Office of Deacon, to the glory of God and the edification of His Church.

(Signed)

CANON 10

(4). A certificate from the Minister and Vestry of the Parish of which he is a member, in the following words, viz.:

To the Standing Committee of
Place, Date,

We do certify that, after due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that A. B., for the space of three years last past, hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and that he is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and does not hold anything contrary thereto. And, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Deacons.

(Signed)

This certificate must be attested by the Minister of the Parish, or by the Clerk or Secretary of the Vestry, as follows, viz.:

I hereby certify that A.B. is a member of Parish in and a communicant of the same; that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry duly convened at on the day of ; and that the names attached are those of all (or a majority of all) the members of the Vestry.

(Signed)

The Minister of
or Clerk or Secretary of Vestry.

TITLE III

CANON 10

(5). A certificate from the Theological Seminary where he has been studying, or from the clergyman under whose direction he has been pursuing his studies, showing his scholastic record in the subjects required by the Canons, and giving a judgment as to his personal qualifications for the Ministry of this Church.

If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.

Sec. 6. Should the Parish be without a Minister, it shall suffice that in his place the certificate required in paragraph (4) above be signed by some Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

Sec. 7 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Candidate, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signatures of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing, and six Laymen, communicants of this Church in good standing; or should the Candidate within the space of three years last past have been a Minister or Licentiate in some other body of Christians, by three Presbyters of this Church as to the period during which he has been a Candidate, and by six adult male members in good standing of the denomination from which the Candidate

CANON 10

came, as to the period, within the space of three years last past, before he became a Candidate.

(b). In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

I hereby certify that the Laymen whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the Candidate, but because (here give the reasons for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of Diocese, or Missionary District of

Sec. 8. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon III. 7, Sec. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, may, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

TITLE III

CANON 10

addressed to the Bishop in the following words, viz.:

To the Right Reverend ,
Bishop of

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of , **and having been**

duly convened at , **do testify that A. B., desiring to be ordered Deacon, hath laid before us satisfactory certificates that for the space of three years last past he hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and that he is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and does not hold anything contrary thereto. And we hereby recommend him for ordination to the Diaconate.**

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this **day of**
in the year of our

Lord .
(Signed)

This testimonial shall be signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Sec. 9. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds physical, mental, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination he shall require the Candidate to subscribe and make, in his presence, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

CANON 10

Sec. 10 (a). A man of Christian character, proven fitness, and leadership in his community, who is willing to serve in the capacity of Deacon without relinquishing his secular occupation, may be proposed and recommended to the Bishop, for enrollment as a Postulant, by the Minister and Vestry of the Parish in which his service is desired, or (should the Parish be without a Minister) by the Vestry and some other Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing, or (if it is intended that the Postulant should serve outside, or apart from, an organized Parish) by one such Presbyter and six Lay Communicants of this Church in good standing who are well informed regarding the area or circumstances within which it is proposed that the Postulant should serve. This recommendation shall be in writing, and shall include a statement indicating whether the man is being proposed for the Diaconate only, or for the Diaconate and subsequently for the Priesthood. Such a Postulant may be admitted as a Candidate upon the following conditions:

Postulancy, Candidacy, of men who will retain secular occupations.

- (1). He shall not be less than thirty-two years of age.
- (2). He shall be accepted as a Postulant as provided in Canon III. 2.
- (3). Fulfillment of the requirements of Clause (c) or (d) of Section 5 of Canon III. 2 shall suffice as educational

Conditions.

TITLE III

CANON 10

CANONS 10, 11

- qualification for admission to Candidateship.
- Ordination.** (b). A Candidate so admitted may be ordained to the Diaconate at any time after six months from his admission as a Candidate, upon the following conditions:
- (1). He shall have passed examinations in the subjects set forth in Canon III. 5, Sec. 2 (a).
 - (2). He shall be recommended for ordination to the Diaconate by the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, as required by Sec. 5 of this Canon, except as to term of Candidacy.
- Functions.** (c). A Deacon ordained under the provisions of this Section may execute all the functions pertaining to the office of Deacons, subject to the general provisions of Canon III. 23. He may be assigned by the Ecclesiastical Authority as Minister in charge of a Congregation which is unable to receive the services of a resident Priest. At the request, or with the consent, of the Rector and Vestry, he may be assigned as an assistant Minister in one or more Parishes. He may not be transferred to another jurisdiction except upon the express request in writing of the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.
- Pension Rules do not apply.** (d). The provisions of Canon I. 7, "Of The Church Pension Fund", shall not apply, as to either assessments or benefits, to Deacons ordained under the provisions of this Section.

- (e). A Deacon ordained in accordance with this Section, who is willing to serve in the capacity of Priest without relinquishing his secular occupation, may be accepted as a Candidate for the Priesthood if he has been recommended for this Order in accordance with the provisions of Sec. 10 (a) of this Canon, or if he has been so recommended subsequently. In such cases, he is to prepare for ordination to the Priesthood in accordance with the provisions of Canon III. 11, Sec. 10.
- (f). Or, alternatively, a Deacon ordained in accordance with this Section may also be accepted for ordination to the Priesthood if he has passed all examinations required of other Candidates for the Priesthood and complied with all other canonical requirements precedent to such ordination. In such case the provisions of Canon I. 7 where applicable shall apply to him from the date of his ordination to the Priesthood.

CANON 11.

Of Ordination to the Priesthood

Sec. 1. No one shall be ordered Priest until he be twenty-four years of age.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordered Priest until he has been a Deacon one full year, unless it shall seem good to the Bishop, for reasonable causes, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, to shorten the time; nor within two years from his admission as a Candidate

Advancement to Priesthood.

Candidate to be twenty-four years of age.
To be a Deacon one year, and Candidate two years, unless the time be shortened.

TITLE III

CANON 11

for Holy Orders, unless the Bishop, for urgent reasons fully stated, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time. And in no case shall he be ordered Priest within less than one year from his admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, nor until he has been a Deacon for at least six months. But a Deacon who has been ordained under the provisions of Canon III. 8, Sec. 2, shall not be ordered Priest until he has been a Deacon for at least two years, unless in the meantime he shall have fulfilled the requirements of Canon III. 5, Sec. 1.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 3. No Deacon shall be ordered Priest unless he be first recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or by the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, to which he belongs.

Papers to be laid before Standing Committee.

Sec. 4. In order to be recommended for ordination by the Standing Committee, the Deacon must lay before the Committee:

- (1). An application therefor in writing signed by himself, which shall state the date of his birth.
- (2). A certificate from the Bishop declaring that the term of his Candidacy and the time of his service in the Diaconate have been completed; but when such certificate cannot be had, other evidence, satisfactory to the Committee, may suffice.
- (3). A certificate from the Minister and

CANON 11

Vestry of the Parish where he resides, in the following words, viz.:

To the Standing Committee of
Place, Date,

We do certify that, after due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that the Reverend A. B., Deacon, since the day of in the year being the date of his ordination to the Diaconate (or for the space of three years last past), hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and hath not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church. And, moreover, we think him a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Priests.

(Signed)

This certificate must be attested by the Minister of the Parish, or by the Clerk or Secretary of the Vestry, as follows, viz.:

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B. is a resident of Parish in ; that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry duly convened at on the day of , and the names attached are those of all (or a majority of all) the members of the Vestry.

(Signed)

The Minister of
or Clerk or Secretary of Vestry.

TITLE III

CANON 11

If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter.

Sec. 5. But should the Parish be without a Minister, it shall suffice that in his place the certificate be signed by some Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District in good standing, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

If there be no Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed.

Sec. 6 (a). Should there be no organized Parish at the place of residence of the Candidate, or should it be impracticable, through circumstances not affecting his moral or religious character, to obtain the signature of the Minister and Vestry, or of the Vestry, it may suffice if the certificate be signed by at least—

- (1). One Presbyter of the Diocese or Missionary District, in good standing; and,
- (2). Six Laymen, communicants of this Church, in good standing.

Reasons for this form of certificate to be stated.

(b.) In such case, the reasons for departing from the regular form must be given in the attesting clause, which shall be signed by the same, or some other, Presbyter of this Church in good standing, and shall be in the following words, viz.:

I hereby certify that the Laymen whose names are attached to the foregoing certificate are communicants of this Church in good standing, and that this form of certificate was used for no reasons affecting the moral or religious character of the Candidate, but because

CANON 11

(here give the reason for departing from the regular form).

(Signed)

Presbyter of the Diocese, or Missionary District of

Sec. 7. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon III. 7, Sec. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, physical, mental, moral, or spiritual, may, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, recommend the Deacon for ordination by a testimonial addressed to the Bishop in the following words, viz.:

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

To the Right Reverend Bishop of

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of _____ and having been duly convened at _____, do testify that the Reverend A. B., Deacon, desiring to be ordered Priest, hath laid before us satisfactory certificates that since the _____ day of _____ in the year _____ being the date of his ordination to the Diaconate (or for the space of three years last past), he hath lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and

TITLE III

CANON 11

bath not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church; and we hereby recommend him for ordination to the Priesthood.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this day of _____ in the year of our Lord

(Signed)

This testimonial shall be signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

Sec. 8. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds physical, mental, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination he shall require the Deacon to subscribe and make, in his presence, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Evidence of his appointment to some Cure.

Sec. 9. No Deacon shall be ordered Priest until he shall have been appointed to serve in some Parochial Cure within the jurisdiction of this Church, or as a Missionary under the Ecclesiastical Authority of some Diocese or Missionary District, or as an officer of some Missionary Society recognized by the General Convention, or as a Chaplain of the Army or Navy of the United States, or as a Chaplain in some recognized hospital or other welfare institution, or as a Chaplain or instructor in some college or other seminary of learning,

CANON 11

with opportunity for the exercise of his Ministry judged sufficient by the Bishop.

Sec. 10 (a). A Deacon who has been ordained under Canon III. 10, Sec. 10, who becomes a Candidate for the Priesthood under the provisions of Clause (e) of that Section, may prepare for the Priesthood by studying the topics specified in Canon III. 5, for such time and to such extent as is judged suitable by the Bishop after consultation with the Commission on Ministry and with the Minister and Lay Persons who proposed and recommended the said Deacon. Similarly, after consultation with persons experienced in the area or field in which this Candidate for the Priesthood is to serve, the Bishop shall appoint such other training or practical experience as is suitable to the Candidate's occupation, his role in the community, and his ecclesiastical ministry. A record of all such training, and an evaluation of the Candidate's attainments, shall be made in writing, and kept on file.

Of Deacons, ordained under III.10, Sec. 10, seeking Priesthood.

Study and training.

(b). The Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall satisfy himself, and the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, that the Candidate for the Priesthood has served acceptably in the Order of Deacons for at least one year.

Service in Diaconate.

(c). When such requirements have been fulfilled, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, may proceed to ordain the said Deacon to the Priesthood.

TITLE III

CANON 12

Of Ministers who have not received ordination in this Church.

CANON 12.

Of Ministers Ordained in Churches Not in Communion with this Church

Sec. 1 (a). When a Minister ordained in a Church not in communion with this Church desires to be a Deacon or Priest in this Church, he shall apply to a Bishop, attaching to his written application the following:

(1). Evidence that he has been duly baptized with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

(2). His letters of Ordination and satisfactory evidence that they and his other credentials are valid and authentic;

(3). Satisfactory evidence of his moral and godly character; and that he is free from any vows or other engagements inconsistent with the exercise of Ministry in this Church;

(4). Transcripts of his academic and theological studies;

(5). A certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church stating that, from personal examination, or from satisfactory evidence laid before them, they believe that his desire to leave the Communion to which he has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to his moral or religious character, or on account of which it may not be expedient to admit him to the exercise of the Ministry of this Church;

Certificates required.

CANON 12

(6). A certificate in the form provided in Canon III. 10, Sec. 5 (3) and (4), from the Minister and Vestry of a Parish of this Church; and

(7). A statement of the reasons which have moved him to seek to enter the Ministry of this Church.

(b). With regard to the fulfillment of requirements as to pre-theological education the provisions of Canon III. 2, Sec. 5 and Sec. 6 shall be applicable. The applicant shall also submit to the examinations required in Canon III. 10, Sec. 3, the result of such examination to be filed and submitted as therein required.

Sec. 2 (a). If such a Minister furnish evidence of a satisfactory theological training in his previous Communion, and have exercised his ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, he shall be examined by the Commission on Ministry in the following subjects:

(1). Church History: the History of the Church of England, and of this Church;

(2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and the Offices of Instruction;

(3). Liturgics: the Principles and History of Christian Worship; the Contents and Use of the Book of Common Prayer;

(4). Practical Theology:

(a) The Office and Work of a Deacon and of a Priest,

Pre-ordination requirements.

TITLE III

CANON 12

- (b) The Conduct of Public Worship,
- (c) The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese or District in which he is canonically resident.
- (d) The use of the voice in reading and speaking.

(5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which he has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.

The Board of Examining Chaplains may, with the consent of the Bishop, and with due notice to the applicant, examine the latter in any other subject required by Canon III. 5, Sec. 1.

(b). But if such Minister cannot furnish evidence of a satisfactory theological training in his previous Communion, or if he have not exercised his Ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, he shall conform to the requirements of Canon III. 5, Sec. 1.

Sec. 3 (a). Prior to being examined as heretofore provided, the applicant shall have received certificates from the Bishop and from the Standing Committee, or Council of Advice, that he is acceptable as a Minister of this Church, subject to the successful completion of said examinations; but he shall

Certificates required.

CANON 12

not be ordained or received until, after the provision of said certificates, at least six calendar months shall have elapsed, during which period he shall undertake such studies, in a theological seminary or otherwise, as shall be directed by the Bishop with the advice of the Commission on Ministry.

(b). The Bishop, in a book to be kept for that purpose, shall enter the name of each applicant, with the fact of his approval or disapproval of the application, and the date of such entry. If he approve of the application, he shall inform the applicant of the fact, and of the date of his acceptance.

Sec. 4. Before such Minister shall be ordained or received into the Ministry of this Church, the Bishop shall require him to promise in writing to submit himself in all things to the Discipline of this Church without recourse to any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction or foreign civil jurisdiction; and shall further require him to subscribe and make in his presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Sec. 5 (a). Thereafter the Bishop, being satisfied of such Minister's theological attainments and soundness in the faith, may

(1). Receive him into the Diocese or Missionary District as a Deacon of this Church, and, no sooner than four months thereafter, as a Priest, if he has already been ordained by a Bishop in the historic succession; or

Declarations required.

Alternatives at ordination.

TITLE III

CANON 12

(2). Confirm him and make him a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain him as Priest if he has not received such ordination; or

(3). Make him a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain him a Priest conditionally (having baptized and confirmed him conditionally if necessary) if he has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority to convey such orders has not been recognized by this Church.

(b). In the case of an ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (2) of this Canon, the Bishop may, at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

A. B., who is already a minister of Christ, now desires to be made a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. He has satisfied the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese (or Missionary District) that he accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church. We are about to confer upon him the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received them and requires them for the exercise of the Ministry therein.

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

Acknowledging the ministry which he has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood

Special
Prefaces
authorized.

CANONS, 12, 13

and required by this Church for the exercise of the Ministry.

(c). In the case of a conditional ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (3) of this Canon, the Bishop shall at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

A. B., who has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority has not been recognized by this Church, has now satisfied the Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese (or Missionary District) that he accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and that he now desires conditional ordination. By this service of ordination, we propose to establish that A. B. is qualified to minister in this Church.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordered Deacon or received as such until he be 21 years of age. No one shall be ordered Priest or received as such until he be 24 years of age.

Age
limits.

Sec. 7. Any other provisions in other Canons inconsistent with this Canon are inapplicable.

CANON 13.

Of Ministers Ordained in Foreign Countries by Bishops in Communion with this Church

Sec. 1 (a). A Minister declaring himself to have been ordained beyond the limits of the United States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church under Article III. of the

Certificate
required
before he can
officiate in
this Church.

TITLE III

CANON 13

Constitution, shall, before he be permitted to officiate in any Parish or Congregation of this Church, exhibit to the Minister, or, if there be no Minister, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate of recent date, signed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, that his letters of Holy Orders and other credentials are valid and authentic, and given by a Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church, and also that he has exhibited to the said Ecclesiastical Authority satisfactory evidence of his moral and godly character and of his theological acquirements.

Before taking charge of a Parish.

(b). And before he shall be permitted to take charge of any Parish or Congregation, or be received into any Diocese or Missionary District of this Church as a Minister thereof, he shall produce to the Ecclesiastical Authority Letters Dimissory or equivalent credentials under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese or Missionary District he has been last connected, which letters or credentials shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof. Before such Minister shall be so received, the Bishop shall require him to promise in writing to submit himself in all things to the Discipline of this Church, without recourse to any foreign jurisdiction, civil or ecclesiastical; and shall further require him to subscribe and make in his presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in

CANON 13

Article VIII. of the Constitution. He shall also be examined by the Bishop and at least one Presbyter as to his knowledge of the history of this Church, its worship and government. The said Ecclesiastical Authority, being satisfied of his theological acquirements, may then receive him into the Diocese or Missionary District as a Minister of this Church; *Provided*, that such Minister shall not be entitled to hold canonical charge in any Parish or Congregation, until he shall have resided one year in the United States subsequent to the acceptance of his credentials.

(c). A Minister declaring himself to have been ordained beyond the limits of the United States by a foreign Bishop in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign country by Bishops of this Church, under Article III. of the Constitution, shall not be accepted nor shall the Minister named therein be placed on the clergy list of this Church until such a Minister shall have submitted himself to, and satisfactorily passed, a thorough examination by a physician appointed by the Bishop. This examination shall cover the man's mental and nervous, as well as his physical condition. The form of medical report prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose.

Sec. 2. If such Minister be a Deacon, he shall not be ordered Priest until he shall have resided in the United States at least one year.

Medical Examination.

If a Deacon, to reside one year in this country before being ordered Priest.

TITLE III

CANON 14

Testimonials of Bishop-elect to be sent to Secretary of House of Deputies.

CANON 14.

Of the Ordination and Consecration of Bishops
Sec. 1 (a). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Bishop-elect, if the election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the said Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons, specially appointed, forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies evidence of the election of the Bishop-elect by the Convention of the Diocese, together with evidence of his having been duly ordered Deacon and Priest, and also a testimonial, signed by a constitutional majority of such Convention, in the following words, viz.:

We, whose names are hereunder written, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that the Reverend A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion or for viciousness of life; and that we know of no impediment on account of which he ought not to be ordained and consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally declare that we believe him to

CANON 14

be of such sufficiency in good learning, of such soundness in the Faith, and of such virtuous and pure manners and godly conversation, that he is apt and meet to exercise the Office of a Bishop to the honour of God and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ.

(Signed)

The Secretary of such Convention shall certify upon this testimonial that it has been signed by a constitutional majority thereof. There shall also be forwarded with the testimonial and other documents a certificate from two medical doctors, who shall be chosen by the Presiding Bishop, that they have thoroughly examined the Bishop-elect and have not discovered in his physical, mental, or nervous condition any reason why it would not be wise for him to undertake the work for which he has been chosen.

Medical examination.

The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall lay the said testimonials before the House, and if the House shall consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, notice of said consent, certified by the President and Secretary of said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, together with the testimonials aforesaid.

Notice of consent of House of Deputies to be sent to House of Bishops.

(b). If the House of Bishops consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing

Presiding Bishop to take order for consecration.

TITLE III

CANON 14

and to the Bishop-elect; and upon notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is a part and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of the Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

Bishop presiding at consecration to have direction of service.

In all particulars the service at the consecration of a Bishop shall be under the direction of the Bishop presiding at such consecration.

Procedure during recess of General Convention.

(c). If the election of a Bishop shall have taken place more than three months before the meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, immediately send certificate of the election to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, together with copies of the necessary testimonials and other documents, including the medical certificate as required in Sec. 1 (a) of this Canon; and if a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses shall consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall then forward the evidence of said consent, with the other necessary testimonials, to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in

CANON 14

the United States, and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect, and upon notice of his acceptance of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is a part and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

The evidence of the consent of the several Standing Committees shall be a testimonial in the following words, signed by a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses:

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of _____, and having been duly convened at _____, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that the Reverend A. B. is not, so far as we are informed, justly liable to evil report, either for error in religion or for viciousness of life; and that we know of

TITLE III

CANON 14

no impediment on account of which he ought not to be ordained and consecrated to that Holy Office.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord

(Signed)

If Bishops shall not consent within three months.

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of his notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

If Standing Committees or Bishops shall not consent.

(d). In case a majority of all the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses shall not consent to the consecration of a Bishop-elect within the period of six months from the date of the notification of the election by the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or in case a majority of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the election null and void, and the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

Notification to Presiding Bishop.

(e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention electing a Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, to inform the Presiding Bishop promptly of the name of the person elected. It shall be the duty of the Bishop-elect to notify the Presiding

CANON 14

Bishop of his acceptance or declination of the election, at the same time as he notifies the electing Diocese.

Sec. 2 (a). When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, or by reason of the extent of Diocesan work, fully to discharge the duties of his office, a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected by and for said Diocese, who shall have the right of succession; *Provided*, that before the election of a Bishop Coadjutor for the reason of extent of Diocesan work, the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof, the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained. Before any election of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Bishop of the Diocese shall read, or cause to be read, to the Convention thereof, his written consent to such election, and in such consent he shall state the duties which he thereby assigns to the Bishop Coadjutor, when duly ordained and consecrated, and such consent shall form part of the proceedings of the Convention. The duties assigned by the Bishop to the Bishop Coadjutor in any Diocese may be enlarged by mutual consent whenever the Bishop of the Diocese may desire to assign such additional duties to the Bishop Coadjutor. In case of the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue the aforesaid consent, the Standing Committee of the Diocese may request the Convention to act without such

Bishops Coadjutor.

Consent required.

Consent of Bishop and duties assigned to be specified.

TITLE III

CANON 14

consent, and such request shall be accompanied by certificates of medical men as to the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue his written consent.

Grounds for election to be communicated.

(b). In the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, the grounds for his election, as stated in the record of the Convention, shall be communicated, with the other required testimonials, to the General Convention, or to the Standing Committees and the Presiding Bishop.

Certificate that every requirement has been complied with.

(c). In the case of application for the ordination and consecration of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Standing Committee shall forward to the Presiding Bishop, in addition to the evidence and testimonials required by the preceding Section, a certificate of the Presiding Officer and Secretary of the Convention that every requirement of this Section has been complied with.

Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a Diocese

(d). There shall not be in any Diocese at the same time more than one Bishop Coadjutor.

Election of successor prior to Bishop's resignation or retirement.

Sec. 3. It shall be lawful, within six months prior to the effective date of the resignation or retirement of a Bishop from his jurisdiction, for the said Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to call a special meeting of the Convention of the Diocese to elect a successor; *Provided*, that if the Convention is to meet in regular session meanwhile, it may hold the election during such regular

Proviso.

CANONS, 14, 15

session. The proceedings incident to preparation for the ordination and consecration of such successor shall be as provided in Section 1 of this Canon; but the Presiding Bishop shall not take order for the consecration to be on any date prior to that upon which the resignation is to become effective.

Sec. 4. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop unless he shall at the time subscribe, in the presence of the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

CANON 15.

Of Missionary Bishops

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may establish Missionary Districts in States or Territories, or parts thereof, or in territory belonging to the United States, not organized into Dioceses, or in territory beyond the United States, not under the charge of Bishops in communion with this Church. It may also, from time to time, change, increase, or diminish the territory included in such Missionary Districts.

How Missionary Districts may be constituted

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may, from time to time, choose a suitable person or persons to be a Bishop or Bishops of this Church in Missionary Districts, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies during the session of the General Convention, and at other times to

House of Bishops may elect, with consent of House of Deputies, or Standing Committees.

TITLE III

CANON 15

confirmation by a majority of the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses. The medical certificate as required in Canon III. 14, Sec. 1 (a), shall also be required of Missionary Bishops-elect.

Synod of Province may nominate.

(b). When the House of Bishops is to elect a Bishop for a Missionary District within a given Province, the President of the Province may convene the Synod of the Province prior to the meeting of the House of Bishops at which a Bishop for such Missionary District is to be elected. The Synod of the Province may thereupon nominate not exceeding three persons to the House of Bishops for that office. It shall be the duty of the President of the Province to transmit such nominations, if any be made, to the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, who shall, three weeks before the meeting of the House of Bishops, communicate the same to the Bishops, along with other nominations that have been made, in accordance with the Rules of Order of the House. Each Province containing a Missionary District shall, by ordinance, provide the manner of convening the Synod and making such nomination.

Evidence of such election.

(c). The evidence of such choice shall be a certificate signed by the Bishop presiding in the House of Bishops and by its Secretary, with a testimonial, or certified copy thereof, signed by a majority of the Bishops of the House, in the form required in Canon III. 14, Sec. 1 (a), which shall be sent to the

CANON 15

Presiding Officer of the House of Deputies, or to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, if the General Convention be not in session.

(d) When the Presiding Bishop shall have received a certificate signed by the President and Secretary of the House of Deputies (or certificates signed by the Presidents and Secretaries of a majority of the Standing Committees as the case may be), that the election has been approved, and shall have received notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, he shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the certificates and testimonial.

Approval of House of Deputies or of Standing Committees required.

(e) The House of Bishops, after having made such investigation as it deems advisable, may accord to a Missionary District the right of electing a person to be a Bishop for the said District. Notice of such action by the House of Bishops shall be communicated to the Bishop of the jurisdiction if there be such, or if there be none, to the President of the Council of Advice; and the election shall thereupon proceed in conformity with the provisions set forth in Sections 1 and 2 of Canon III. 14, the Council of Advice exercising the functions there required of the Standing Committee.

Election by Missionary District.

TITLE III

CANON 15

House of Bishops may transfer.

Sec. 3. The House of Bishops shall have the power, at its discretion, to transfer a Missionary Bishop from one Missionary District to another, save in the case where the said Bishop shall have been chosen under the provisions of Section 2 (e). In case of the permanent disability of the Bishop in charge, the House of Bishops shall declare the Missionary District vacant.

Provision for Bishop Coadjutor in Missionary District.

Sec. 4. When the Bishop of a Missionary District is unable, by reason of age or other permanent cause of disability, fully to discharge the duties of his office, at his request a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected for that Missionary District with right of succession and subject to all the other provisions of this Canon governing the election of Missionary Bishops. Before such election the Bishop asking for such assistance shall state the duties which he thereby assigns to the Bishop Coadjutor. The duties assigned by the Bishop may be enlarged by mutual consent whenever the Bishop of the Missionary District may desire to assign such additional duties to the Bishop Coadjutor.

Seat in the House of Bishops.

Eligible for election.

Proviso.

Sec. 5. Any Bishop or Bishops elected and consecrated under this Canon shall be entitled to a seat and vote in the House of Bishops, and shall be eligible to the office of Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the United States; *Provided*, that such Bishop shall not be so eligible within five years from the date of his consecration, except to the

CANON 15

Office of Bishop of a Diocese formed in whole or in part out of his Missionary District. And whenever a Diocese shall have been organized within the jurisdiction of such Missionary Bishop, if he shall be chosen Bishop of such Diocese, he may accept the office without vacating his Missionary appointment; *Provided*, that he continue to discharge the duties of Missionary Bishop within the residue of his original jurisdiction, if there be such residue, until the House of Bishops shall elect a Missionary Bishop of such residue.

Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, entitled to the choice of a Bishop, shall elect as its Diocesan, or as its Bishop Coadjutor, or as Suffragan Bishop, a Missionary Bishop of this Church, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention, and the concurrence of each House, and its express consent, shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same; so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop of the Diocese which has elected him.

(b). If the said election have taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.: The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of

Power upon the organization of a Diocese.

Proviso.

Election of a Missionary Bishop as a Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.

Concurrence of General Convention.

Election during recess.

TITLE III

CANON 15

Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees.

this Church having jurisdiction in the United States, and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese. On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of such Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall transmit notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

Notice of election.

The Standing Committee of such Diocese shall transmit to every Congregation thereof, to be publicly read therein, a notice of the election thus completed, and also cause public notice thereof to be given in such other way as they may think proper.

When charge devolves on Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 7. In case of the death or resignation of a Missionary Bishop, or of a vacancy in the Missionary District from other cause, the charge thereof shall devolve upon the Presiding Bishop with the power of appointing some other Bishop of this Church as his substitute in said charge until the vacancy is filled.

Mode of election of successor.

Sec. 8. If during the recess of the General Convention, and more than six months previous to its session, there shall be a

CANONS 15, 16

vacancy in a Missionary District arising from any cause, the House of Bishops shall, on the written request of twelve members of the same, be convened by the Presiding Bishop; and thereupon may proceed to elect a Bishop for such District.

CANON 16.

Of Suffragan Bishops

Sec. 1. A Suffragan Bishop shall be elected in accordance with the Canons enacted in each Diocese for the election of a Bishop. But the initiative shall always be taken by the Bishop of the Diocese asking for the assistance of a Suffragan.

How elected.

Sec. 2 (a). Before the election of a Suffragan Bishop in a Diocese or Missionary District the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained.

Consent of General Convention or Bishops and Standing Committees necessary.

(b). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Suffragan-Bishop-elect, subsequent proceedings in accordance with the provisions of Canon III. 14, Sec. 1, shall be taken.

(c). If the consents required by Canon III. 14, Sec. 1, are not received as therein prescribed, or if the Suffragan-Bishop-elect decline his election, the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

TITLE III

CANON 16

CANON 16

Not more than two in one Diocese	Sec. 3. There shall not at any time be more than two Suffragan Bishops holding office in and for any Diocese, save by special consent of the General Convention previously obtained.	of the House of Bishops to record the same effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.	Record to be made.
Suffragan for Missionary District.	Sec. 4. The House of Bishops, from time to time in its discretion, may choose a Suffragan Bishop for any Missionary District in the same manner as provided by Canon III. 15, Sec. 2, and subject to all the provisions thereof.	At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of such resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.	House of Deputies to be notified.
Assistant of the Bishop.	Sec. 5. A Suffragan Bishop shall act, in all respects, as the assistant of the Bishop of the Diocese, or Missionary District, and under his direction.	(c) If any Suffragan Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's position terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of such declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such position terminated, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District.	Procedure in case of failure to resign at age seventy-two.
Resignation required at age seventy-two years.	Sec. 6 (a). Every Suffragan Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his position by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.	(d) The tenure of office of a Suffragan Bishop shall not be terminated on the death or removal of the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District. A Suffragan Bishop may, at any time, resign his position as Suffragan of a Diocese or Missionary District with the	Tenure of Office.
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.	(b) The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his position effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Suffragan of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary		May resign.
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.			

TITLE III

CANON 16

Limitation on exercise of episcopal functions.	consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States under the procedure set out in Canon III. 18, Sec. 8, so far as it applies. A Suffragan Bishop whose resignation has been accepted shall exercise episcopal functions only as he may be authorized by the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese or a Missionary District.
May be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor.	Sec. 7 (a). Whenever a Suffragan Bishop shall be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese or Bishop of a Missionary District, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention and the concurrence of each House and its express consent shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same, so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of the Diocese which has elected him; or Missionary Bishop of the District, as the case may be.
Consent necessary to validity of election.	
Alternative procedure.	(b). If the said election has taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.: The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in

CANONS 16, 17

the United States and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese.

On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of the Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall transmit notice thereof to the Presiding Bishop and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of his notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

Sec. 8. No Suffragan Bishop, while acting as such, shall be Rector or settled Minister in charge of a Parish or Congregation.

CANON 17.

Of the Consecration of Bishops for Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. Pursuant to the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the following conditions are prescribed as necessary to be

Cannot be Rector.

TITLE III

CANON 17

Statement of facts to be presented to the Presiding Bishop.

fulfilled before the Presiding Bishop of this Church shall take order for a Consecration to the Episcopate authorized by that Article.

(1). A person seeking to be ordained and consecrated a Bishop for a foreign land, within the purport of Article III. of the Constitution, must present to the Presiding Bishop of this Church a statement in writing subscribed by him setting forth his name, and the date and place of his birth; his Ecclesiastical and Civil status; whether he is in Priest's Orders, and, if so, the time and place and Episcopal source of his admission thereto, and to the Diaconate; the fact of his election or appointment, by a body of Christian people in a foreign land, to be, when duly ordained and consecrated, their Bishop; the corporate name under which such body is or desires and intends to be known as a distinct part of the Catholic Church of Christ; and the land wherein and the civil government under which it claims and purposes to exercise its jurisdiction as such; that the position of this body of Christian people in the land wherein they dwell is such as to justify its distinct organization as a Church therein; that the members of that body will receive the person consecrated for them by the Episcopate of this Church as a true and lawful Chief Pastor, will suitably maintain him as such, and will render to him all due canonical obedience in the exercise of his proper Episcopal functions; that by the lawful authority recognized in the body applying through him for the Episcopate

CANON 17

there has been prescribed for use in that body a Book of Offices containing the Creeds commonly called the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, together with forms for the Administration of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, an Ordinal, an Office for the Administration of Confirmation by the Laying on of Hands, and an Order for the public reading of the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, in which Book the Faith and Order of the Church, as this Church hath received the same, are clearly set forth and established as the Faith and Order of the Church in which the Episcopate is as aforesaid desired to be settled and maintained; and that the person presenting himself for consecration is, in his life and teaching, in entire conformity with the principles of such Faith and Order, that he is not justly liable to evil report for error in religion or viciousness of life, and that he has no knowledge of any impediment on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to the Office of a Bishop.

(2). In case a Bishop should already have been consecrated for a foreign land under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, and application should be made for the consecration of a second or of a third Bishop for the same country, the judgment in writing of the Bishop or Bishops exercising jurisdiction in that land concerning the proposed consecration shall be presented to

Consecration of second or third Bishop.

TITLE III

CANON 17

the Presiding Bishop together with the papers required in the foregoing Clause.

Evidence substantiating such facts to be presented.

(3). The applicant making the statement required in Clause (1) shall with it present to the Presiding Bishop evidence fully substantiating the said statement in every particular thereof; and shall make such further statement, supported by such further evidence, as the Presiding Bishop may in the premises deem to be desirable or essential.

Presiding Bishop to lay the whole record before the House of Bishops if evidence sufficient.

(4). If the Presiding Bishop shall deem the statement so submitted, with the evidence substantiating the same, sufficient to justify the consideration of the application by the Bishops of this Church, he shall lay the whole record embodying such statement and evidence before the House of Bishops on the next occasion on which they may be duly convened as such, with the presence of a majority of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in that House.

Presiding Bishop to take order for the consecration.

Sec. 2. If after consideration of the statement and evidence so presented, and of any other evidence of which they may be cognizant, a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed ordination and consecration under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop shall take order therefor in the same manner as order is prescribed to be taken by him in the consecration of Bishops in this Church, the Order of Consecration being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the

CANONS 17, 18

Bishops consecrating, to that used in this Church.

Sec. 3. If a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall have given their consent to the proposed ordination and consecration as required in Section 2 of this Canon, but the person seeking such ordination and consecration shall not have received Episcopal ordination to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, the Presiding Bishop, or some Bishop of this Church appointed by him for that purpose, shall proceed to ordain such person to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, and may do so on successive days, the Order of Ordination being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the Bishop ordaining, to that used in this Church.

Provision for prior ordination to the Diaconate and the Priesthood.

Sec. 4. Immediately after a consecration as herein provided shall have taken place, the Presiding Bishop shall lodge the original record of the statement and evidence above required, together with such other papers and documents as he may deem essential to the true and complete history of the proceedings, with the Registrar of the General Convention for preservation among the Archives of this Church.

Record to be delivered to Registrar.

CANON 18.

Of Duties of Bishops

Sec. 1. It shall be the duty of every Bishop of this Church to reside within the limits of

Bishop to reside in his jurisdiction.

TITLE III

CANON 18

his jurisdiction; nor shall he absent himself therefrom for more than three months without the consent of the Convention or the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or, in the case of a Missionary Bishop, without the consent of the Presiding Bishop.

Bishop to visit each church every three years.

Sec. 2 (a). Every Bishop shall visit the Congregations within his Diocese or Missionary District at least once in three years, for the purposes of examining their condition, inspecting the behavior of the Clergy, administering Confirmation, preaching the Word, and at his discretion celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. At every visitation it shall be the duty of the Bishop to examine the records required by Canon III. 20, Section 3.

Council of Conciliation.

(b). If a Bishop shall for three years have declined to visit a Parish or Congregation, the Minister and Vestry [or the Corporation], or the Bishop, may apply to the Presiding Bishop to appoint the five Bishops in charge of Dioceses who live nearest to the Diocese in which such Church or Congregation may be situated as a Council of Conciliation, who shall amicably determine all matters of difference between the parties, and each party shall conform to the decision of the Council in the premises; *Provided*, that in case of any subsequent trial of either party for failure to conform to such decision, any constitutional or canonical right of the defendant in the premises may be pleaded and established as a sufficient defense, notwithstanding such former decision; and, *Provided, further*, that

CANON 18

in any case the Bishop may at any time apply for such Council of Conciliation.

(c). Every Bishop shall keep a record of all his official acts, which record shall be the property of the Diocese, and shall be transmitted to his successor.

Bishop to keep record.

Sec. 3. Every Bishop shall deliver, from time to time at his discretion, a Charge to the Clergy of his Diocese or Missionary District, and may, from time to time, address to the people of his Diocese or Missionary District Pastoral Letters on points of Christian doctrine, worship, or manners, which he may require the Clergy to read to their Congregations.

Charges and Pastoral Letters.

Sec. 4. At every Annual Convention or Convocation the Bishop shall make a statement of the affairs of the Diocese or Missionary District since the last meeting of the Convention or Convocation; the names of the churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as Candidates for Holy Orders, and of those who have been ordained, and of those who have been by him suspended or deposed from the Ministry; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and all matters tending to throw light upon the affairs of the Diocese or Missionary District; which statement shall be inserted in the Journal.

Bishop to deliver a statement at every annual Convention.

Sec. 5. It shall be the duty of a Bishop, whenever leaving his Diocese or District for

TITLE III

CANON 18

Ecclesiastical Authority in case of a Bishop's absence.

the space of six calendar months, to authorize, by writing, under his hand and seal, the Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or the Council of Advice of the District, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof during his absence. The Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee, may become at any time the Ecclesiastical Authority upon the written request of the Bishop, and continue to act as such until the request be revoked by him in writing.

Any Bishop may be invited to perform episcopal offices in a vacant Diocese

Sec. 6 (a). Any Bishop of this Church may, on the invitation of the Convention or of the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is for the time under a disability to perform episcopal offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform episcopal offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be for a stated period, and may be at any time revoked.

Convention may place a vacant Diocese under charge of a Bishop.

(b). A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of a judicial sentence, may, by its Convention, be placed under the provisional charge and authority of the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of another Diocese, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or whose Bishop is under disability, until, in the case of a vacant Diocese a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; or in the case

CANON 18

of a Diocese whose Bishop is disabled, until the disqualification be removed; or, until, in either case, the said act of the Convention be revoked.

(c). A Diocese, while under the provisional charge of a Bishop, shall not invite any other Bishop to perform any episcopal duty or exercise authority.

No other Bishop to be invited.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Bishop and every Bishop Coadjutor and every Missionary Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his jurisdiction, as required by Section 9 of Article II. of the Constitution, by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.

To resign jurisdiction at age seventy-two.

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his jurisdiction effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

(c). If any Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the

Record to be made.

TITLE III

CANON 18

Procedure in case of failure to resign at age seventy-two.

age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's jurisdiction terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such jurisdiction terminated, effective as of the date fixed, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese and Missionary District.

A Bishop desiring to resign.

Sec. 8 (a). If the Bishop of a Diocese, or a Bishop Coadjutor, shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall send in writing to the Presiding Bishop his resignation with the reasons therefor. This communication shall be sent at least thirty days before the date set for a regular or a special meeting of the House of Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall without delay send a copy of the communication to every Bishop of this Church having ecclesiastical jurisdiction, and also to the Standing Committee of the Bishop desiring to resign, in order that the Standing Committee may on behalf of the Diocese be heard either in person or by correspondence upon the subject. The House during its session shall investigate the whole

CANON 18

case, and by a majority of those present accept or refuse the resignation.

(b). If said resignation shall have been tendered more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall communicate the same, together with any statement from the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction in the United States; and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the resignation, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify the resigning Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, of the acceptance of such resignation and the termination of said Bishop's jurisdiction, effective as of the date fixed. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

(c). The House of Bishops may accept the resignation of a Missionary Bishop at any session of the House by a vote of a majority of those present; *Provided*, that, in case the resignation be sent to the Presiding Bishop more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall follow the procedure set out in Clause (b) above so far as it applies.

(d). At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

Consent required.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

Record to be made.

Resignation of a Missionary Bishop.

Notice of resignations sent to House of Deputies.

TITLE III

CANON 18

to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of the resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.

Retiring allowance for resigned Bishops.

(e). Every Missionary Bishop whose resignation for cause of age or disability has been accepted shall receive from the Executive Council a retiring allowance of six thousand dollars *per annum*, less whatever allowance such Bishop may receive from The Church Pension Fund. Such retiring allowance shall be reviewed at each meeting of the General Convention and may be revised whenever such retired Bishop shall receive a regular stipend from any ecclesiastical employment.

(f). Every Missionary Bishop, and every Bishop holding an office created by the General Convention, whose salary is paid by the Executive Council, whose resignation for reasons of policy or strategy, or for reasons beyond his control, has been accepted, and who has reached retirement age, or who has suffered total disability, shall receive from the Executive Council a retiring allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the Executive Council in an amount to be fixed by the Executive Council.

When a Bishop who has resigned may perform episcopal acts.

Sec. 9 (a). A Bishop whose resignation has been accepted may perform episcopal acts at the request of any Bishop of this Church, having ecclesiastical jurisdiction within the limits of his jurisdiction. He may also be given an honorary seat in the Convention

CANON 18

of the Diocese, with voice, but without vote, and an honorary seat in the Cathedral of the Diocese, if there be one, or such honorary appointment as may be designated by the Convention of the Diocese with the consent of the Bishop. He shall report all ministerial acts to the Bishop and to the Diocese in which such acts are performed.

(b). A Bishop who ceases to have episcopal charge shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and authority of the General Convention.

To be still subject to Canons.

(c). A Bishop who has resigned his jurisdiction with the consent of the House of Bishops, may, at the discretion of the Bishop of the Diocese (or Missionary District) in which he chooses to reside, be enrolled among the Clergy of that Diocese (or Missionary District), and become subject to its Canons and regulations; and if he accept any pastoral charge or ministerial appointment within the Diocese (or Missionary District) he may be accorded a seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention (or Convocation) according to its canonical provisions for the qualification of Presbyters. The same shall apply to a resigned Bishop who continues to reside within the jurisdiction in which he formerly served as Bishop; *Provided*, that the Bishop seeking to be counted among the Clergy of a Diocese and to sit in its Diocesan Convention is not at the same time exercising his right (under Article I., Section 2) to vote in the House of Bishops.

May be enrolled among the Clergy of Diocese of his choice.

TITLE III

CANON 19

CANON 19.

Of Duties of Missionary Bishops

Where a Missionary Bishop may exercise jurisdiction.

Sec. 1. Missionary Bishops shall exercise jurisdiction in States and Territories, or parts thereof, or in territory belonging to the United States, not organized into Dioceses, or in any Missionary District of this Church, beyond the limits of the United States, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such regulations and instructions, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops may prescribe.

Notice to Archbishops, etc., of the designation of any Foreign Missionary District.

Sec. 2. Notice shall be sent to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church, of the designation of any Foreign Missionary District, and of the consecration of any Foreign Missionary Bishop. Such Bishop, either already consecrated or to be consecrated, shall exercise his mission within his defined District, and it is hereby declared as the judgment of this Church, that no two Bishops of Churches in communion with each other should exercise jurisdiction in the same place.

Missionary Bishops to report.

Sec. 3. Every such Bishop shall report annually to the Presiding Bishop his proceedings, and the state and condition of the Church within his Missionary District, such report to be transmitted by the Presiding Bishop to the Executive Council. Every such report shall state the amount contributed in each year by the said District for Episcopal support.

Presiding Bishop.

CANONS 19, 20

Sec. 4 (a). On the formation of a Missionary District the Bishop consecrated therefor, or assigned thereto, shall, for the administration of his jurisdiction, adopt the Canons approved by the House of Bishops for Missionary Districts, or he may select the Constitution and Canons of one of the Dioceses of this Church, which shall remain in force, so far as applicable to the circumstances of such Missionary District, except so far as altered by the Bishop and Convocation from time to time with the approbation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

Missionary Bishop to select Constitution and Canons.

(b). Every Missionary Bishop shall appoint annually a Council of Advice, to be composed of not less than two or more than four Presbyters, and an equal number of Laymen, communicants of this Church, resident within his Missionary District, who shall perform the duties of a Standing Committee for such District, except in so far as these Canons otherwise provide, and who shall continue in office until their successors are appointed, and shall, so far as the circumstances of the District permit, be governed by the Constitution and Canons that have been adopted for such District.

Council of Advice.

CANON 20.

Of Ministers and Their Duties

Sec. 1 (a). The control of the worship and the spiritual jurisdiction of the Parish, are vested in the Rector, subject to the Rubrics

Control of the worship and spiritual jurisdiction.

TITLE III

CANON 20

of the Book of Common Prayer, the Canons of the Church, and the godly counsel of the Bishop. All other Ministers of the Parish, by whatever name they may be designated, are to be regarded as under the authority of the Rector.

Control of Church and Parish buildings.

(b). For the purposes of his office and for the full and free discharge of all functions and duties pertaining thereto, the Rector shall, at all times, be entitled to the use and control of the Church and Parish buildings with the appurtenances and furniture thereof.

Priest in charge to have control in a Missionary Cure.

(c). In a Missionary Cure the control and responsibility belong to the Priest who has been duly appointed to the charge thereof, subject to the authority of the Bishop.

Duties of Ministers in charge of Parishes or Cures.

Sec. 2 (a). It shall be the duty of Ministers of this Church who have charge of Parishes or Cures to be diligent in instructing the children in the Catechism, and from time to time to examine them in the same publicly before the Congregation. They shall also, by stated catechetical lectures and instruction, inform the youth and others in the Holy Scriptures and the Doctrines, Polity, History, and Liturgy of the Church. They shall also instruct all persons in their Parishes and Cures concerning all the missionary work of the Church at home and abroad, and give suitable opportunities for offerings to maintain that work.

Duty at Baptisms of infants and children.

(b). It shall be the duty of Ministers before baptizing infants or children to prepare the sponsors by instructing both the parents and

CANON 20

the Godparents concerning the significance of Holy Baptism, the responsibilities of parents and Godparents for the Christian training of the baptized child, and how these obligations may properly be discharged.

(c). It shall be the duty of Ministers to prepare young persons and others for Confirmation; and on notice being received from the Bishop of his intention to visit any church, which notice shall be at least one month before the intended visitation, the Minister shall announce the fact to the Congregation on the first Sunday after the receipt of such notice; and he shall be ready to present for Confirmation such persons as he shall judge to be qualified, and shall deliver to the Bishop a list of the names of those to be confirmed.

Duty in reference to Bishop's visitation.

(d). At every visitation it shall be the duty of the Minister, and of the Churchwardens, or Vestrymen, or of some other officer, to exhibit to the Bishop the Parish Register and to give information to him of the state of the Congregation, spiritual and temporal, under such heads as shall have been previously signified to them, in writing, by the Bishop.

At Bishop's visitation to give information of the state of the Congregation.

(e). The Alms and Contributions, not otherwise specifically designated, at the Administration of the Holy Communion on one Sunday in each calendar month, and other offerings for the poor, shall be deposited with the Minister of the Parish or with such Church officer as shall be

Alms and offerings to the poor.

TITLE III

CANON 20

appointed by him, to be applied by the Minister, or under his superintendence, to such pious and charitable uses as shall by him be thought fit. During a vacancy the Vestry shall appoint a responsible person to serve as Almoner.

Almoner.

Pastoral Letters.

(f). Whenever the House of Bishops shall put forth a Pastoral Letter, it shall be the duty of every Minister having a pastoral charge to read it to his Congregation on some occasion of public worship on a Lord's Day, or to cause copies of the same to be distributed to the members of his Parish or Congregation, not later than one month after the receipt of the same.

Position Papers.

(g). Whenever the House of Bishops shall adopt a Position Paper, it may by its own vote require the same procedure for communication of the contents of the Paper to the membership of the Church as is required in the case of a Pastoral Letter as provided in Clause (f) above.

To keep a register of official acts.

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of every Minister of this Church to record in the Parish Register all Baptisms, Confirmations, Marriages, Burials, and the names of all Communicants within his Cure.

Register of baptisms to be signed by officiant.

(b). The registry of every Baptism shall be signed by the officiating Minister.

Data to be recorded in Parish Register.

(c). Every Minister of this Church in charge of a congregation shall have recorded in the Parish Register a list of all persons who have received Holy Baptism; and a list of all

CANON 20

persons who have received Confirmation. He shall indicate upon the Parish Register each year the names of those who have died in the past year or whose names have been removed by letter of transfer. He shall also indicate (1) those whose domicile is unknown, and (2) those whose domicile is known but are inactive. He shall maintain as far as practicable a list of all families and persons within his Cure, which list shall remain in the Parish for the use of his successor.

Sec. 4 (a). A Minister of this Church desiring to enter other than ecclesiastical employment, without relinquishing his Ministry, shall make his desire known to the Bishop or the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident. The Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, after satisfying himself and them that the applicant will have and use, opportunities for the exercise of Christian Ministry, may give his approval, on the following condition: the Minister shall report annually, in writing, in a manner prescribed by the Bishop, his occasional services, as provided in Canon I. 5, Sec. 1.

Procedure for leaving ecclesiastical employment, but retaining Ministry.

Condition.

(b). Any such Minister who omits, for a period of two years, to comply with the above provision, may be removed by the Bishop from the roll of clergy canonically resident in the said Bishop's Diocese and transferred to the Special List maintained by

Penalty for omitting reporting.

TITLE III

CANON 20

Grace period.	<p>the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as provided in Canon IV. 11, Section 2, on the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The Bishop shall give the Minister sixty days written notice by registered or certified mail of his intention.2. If, within the sixty-day period, the Minister shall report to the Bishop as provided in Section 4 (a) of this Canon, the Minister shall be retained on the roll of clergy canonically resident in the said Bishop's Diocese.
Procedure on moving to other jurisdiction.	<p>(c). Any such Minister, removing to another jurisdiction, shall present himself to the Bishop of that jurisdiction within two months of his arrival in the jurisdiction. The Minister shall fulfill the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. He shall officiate or preach in that jurisdiction only under the terms of Section 7 of this Canon.2. He shall in writing notify the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence, within sixty days of said removal.
Penalty.	<p>If the Minister fails to comply with these conditions, the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence may, upon sixty-days written notice, transfer the minister to the Special List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops.</p>
Options for Minister removing to different jurisdiction.	<p>(d). Any such Minister, removing to another jurisdiction, shall notify both the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence and the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which he</p>

CANON 20

resides, as to which of the following options he prefers:	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The Minister may request to remain canonically resident in his present Diocese. In such a case, the Bishop of that Diocese shall retain the Minister on his roll of clergy as long as the Minister fulfills the requirements of Section 4 (a) of this Canon.2. The Minister may request to have his canonical residence transferred to the jurisdiction of his civil residence. In such case, the Minister shall, before requesting Letters Dimissory, secure a statement, in writing, from the Bishop of such jurisdiction (who may consult with his Council of Advice in the matter) that he is willing to receive such a minister and to enroll him among the clergy of his Diocese; and NOTE, that the provisions of Section 6 (d) of this Canon shall not apply in such a case.3. The Minister may request the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence that his name be placed on the Special List maintained by the Secretary of the House of Bishops. If the Minister complies with the requirements of Section 4 (a) of this Canon by reporting annually to the Presiding Bishop, he shall continue to be held as a Minister in good standing in this Church. <p>Sec. 5 (a). No Minister of this Church shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers</p>
---	---

1) Retain canonical residence.

2) Request Letter Dimissory

3) Request removal to Special List.

TITLE III

CANON 20

Not to officiate in another's Cure without consent.

in public worship, or by performing any other priestly or ministerial function, in the Parish, or within the Cure, of another Minister, without the consent of the Minister of that Parish or Cure; or of one of its Churchwardens if, in his absence or disability, the Minister fail to provide for the stated services of such Parish or Cure.

In case there are two or more Congregations or churches in one Cure.

If there be two or more Congregations or Churches in one Cure, as provided by Canon I. 12, Sec. 3 (b), the consent of the majority of the Ministers of such Congregations or Churches, or of the Bishop, shall be sufficient; *Provided*, that nothing in this Section shall be construed to prevent any Clergyman of this Church from officiating, with the consent of a Minister, in the Church or place of public worship used by the Congregation of such Minister, or in private for members of his Congregation; or, in his absence, with the consent of the Churchwardens or Trustees of such Congregation; and *Provided, moreover*, that the license of the Ecclesiastical Authority required in Section 7 be first obtained when necessary.

Exception.

This rule shall not apply to any Church, Chapel, or Oratory, which is part of the premises of an incorporated institution, created by legislative authority, provided that such place of worship is designed and set apart for the convenience and uses of such institution, and not as a place for public or parochial worship.

(b). If any Minister of this Church, from

CANON 20

disability or any other cause, neglect to perform the regular services in his Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, his consent to any other duly qualified Minister of this Church to officiate within his Cure, the Churchwardens, Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation shall, on proof before the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District of such neglect or refusal, have power, with the written consent of the said Authority, to permit any duly qualified Minister of this Church to officiate.

Sec. 6 (a). A Minister of this Church removing into a Diocese or Missionary District shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he last had canonical residence, which testimonial shall set forth his true standing and character. The said testimonial shall be given by the Ecclesiastical Authority to the applicant, and a duplicate thereof may be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which he proposes to remove. The testimony may be in the following words:

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B., who has signified to me his desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of _____ is a Presbyter [or Deacon] of _____ in good standing, and has not, so far as

Neglecting to perform services of the Church.

To present a testimonial to Ecclesiastical Authority.

TITLE III

CANON 20

I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or for viciousness of life, for three years last past.
(Signed)

Date when transfer shall take effect.

(b). Such testimonial shall be called Letters Dimissory. The canonical residence of the Minister so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his Letters Dimissory, of which prompt notice shall be given both to the applicant and to the Ecclesiastical Authority from which it came.

When Letters Dimissory void.

(c). Letters Dimissory not presented within six months from the date of their transmission to the applicant shall become wholly void.

When Letters Dimissory need not be accepted.

(d). If a Minister, removing into another Diocese, has been called to a Cure in a Parish or Congregation therein, he shall present Letters Dimissory in the form above given. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept them within three months, unless the Bishop or Standing Committee shall have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Minister concerned, which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment, in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Bishop or Standing Committee of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Minister belongs; and in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the Letters

CANON 20

Dimissory unless and until the Minister shall be exculpated from the said charge.

(e). No Minister, removing from one Diocese or Missionary District to another, shall officiate as Rector or Minister of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese or District to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof a certificate in the words following:

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction and is a Minister in good standing.

(Signed)

(f). No person who has been refused Ordination or reception as a Candidate in any Diocese or Missionary District, and who has afterwards been ordained in another Diocese or Missionary District, shall be transferred to the Diocese or Missionary District in which such refusal has taken place without the consent of its Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

(g). No person who has been ordained under the provisions of Canon III. 8 shall be transferred to another Diocese or Missionary District, save as provided in the said Canon.

Sec. 7. No Minister of this Church shall officiate more than two months by preaching, ministering the Sacraments, or holding any public service, within the limits of any Diocese or Missionary District other than

Before removing into a Diocese, to obtain certificate.

No person refused ordination in any Diocese to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of Bishop.

Limitation of transfer.

License required to officiate.

TITLE III

CANON 20

that in which he is canonically resident, without a license from the Ecclesiastical Authority.

To obtain testimonial when desiring to officiate abroad.

Sec. 8 (a). Any Minister of this Church desiring to officiate temporarily without the confines of this Church shall, in order so to do, obtain from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has canonical residence, a testimonial which shall set forth his true standing and character, and may be in the following words:

Form of testimonial.

I hereby certify that the Reverend A. B. who has signified to me his desire to be permitted to officiate temporarily in churches not under the jurisdiction of the Protestant Episcopal Church, yet in communion with this Church, is a Presbyter [or Deacon] of in good standing, and as such is entitled to the rights and privileges of his Order.

This testimonial is valid for one year from date of issuance and is to be returned to the Ecclesiastical Authority at the end of that period.

Record to be kept.

(b). The Ecclesiastical Authority giving such testimonial shall keep a record of issuance of such, in which the date of issuance and of return shall be recorded, together with the name of the Minister to whom the testimonial has been issued.

Chaplaincy duty.

Sec. 9 (a). Any Priest of this Church desiring to serve as a Chaplain in the Armed

CANON 20

Forces of the United States of America or as Chaplain for the Veterans' Administration, with the approval of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident, may be given ecclesiastical endorsement for such service by the Armed Forces Division of the Executive Council of the Church.

(b). Such Ministers serving on active duty with the Armed Forces shall retain canonical residence in a Diocese of this Church, and shall be under the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the Bishop of said Diocese, even though his work as a Chaplain shall be under the general supervision of the Armed Forces Division, or such Bishop of the Church as the Presiding Bishop may designate.

Canonical residence of Chaplains.

(c). Any such Minister serving on a military installation or at a Veterans' Administration facility shall not be subject to either Sec. 4 (a), nor Sec. 6, of this Canon. When serving outside of military installations or of Veterans' Administration facilities, such Chaplains shall be subject to said Sections.

Exceptions to canonical observances.

Sec. 10. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, every Minister of this Church occupying any remunerative position in this Church shall resign the same and retire from active service, and his resignation shall be accepted. Thereafter, he may accept any position in this Church except the position or positions from which he has resigned pursuant to this Section; *Provided*, that (a) the tenure in such position shall be

To resign position at age seventy-two.

TITLE III

CANONS 20, 21

for a period of not more than one year, which period may be renewed from time to time, and (b) service in such position shall have the express approval of the Bishop and Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such service is to be performed, acting in consultation with the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Minister's canonical residence.

Sec. 11. There shall accompany Letters Dimissory a statement of the record of the payments to The Church Pension Fund of the Minister concerned.

CANON 21.

Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation

Sec. 1. Except as provided in Canon III. 20, Sec. 10, a Rector may not resign his Parish without the consent of the said Parish, or its Trustees, whichever may be authorized to act in the premises, nor may any Rector canonically or lawfully elected and in charge of any Parish be removed therefrom by said Parish, Vestry, or Trustees, against his will, except as hereinafter provided.

Sec. 2. If for any urgent reason a Rector or Minister as aforesaid, or the body authorized to elect a Rector in the Parish committed to his charge, shall desire a separation and dissolution of the pastoral relation, and the parties be not agreed respecting a separation

Rector not to resign without consent of Vestry, nor to be removed against his will.

Mode of settling differences.

CANON 21

and dissolution, notice in writing may be given by either party to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District. The Bishop, in case the difference be not settled by his godly judgment, shall ask the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District, and, proceeding with its aid and counsel, shall be the ultimate arbiter and judge. If the Diocese or Missionary District be vacant, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall select a Bishop of an adjacent Diocese or Missionary District to act as the Bishop, and with like force and effect. The judgment shall be either that the pastoral relation between the parties shall cease and determine at a time and upon terms therein specified, or that the said relation shall not be terminated; and such judgment shall be binding upon both parties. In the event of the failure or refusal of either party to comply with the terms of such judgment, the Bishop may inflict such penalties as may be provided by the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District; and in default of any provisions for such penalties therein, the Bishop may (1) in the case of a Rector or Minister, suspend such Rector or Minister from the exercise of his priestly office until he shall comply with said judgment; (2) in the case of a Vestry or Trustees, recommend to Diocesan Convention or Missionary Convocation that the union of the Parish or Mission with Convention or Convocation

TITLE III

CANONS 21, 22

shall cease until they have complied with his judgment.

Dissolution of pastoral relation to be recorded.

Sec. 3. In case of the regular and canonical dissolution of the connection between a Rector or Minister and his Parish, under this Canon, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall direct the Secretary of the Convention to record the same.

This Canon not to apply where other provision is made.

Sec. 4. This Canon shall not apply in any Diocese or Missionary District which has made, or shall hereafter make, provision by Canon upon this subject, nor in contravention of any right of any Parish, Minister, Parish, Congregation, or Vestry under the law of the Civil Authority.

CANON 22.

Of the Filling of Vacant Cures

Wardens to give notice to Bishop when Parish or Congregation becomes vacant.

Sec. 1. When a Parish or Congregation becomes vacant, the Churchwardens or other proper officers shall notify the fact to the Bishop. If the authorities of the Parish shall for thirty days have failed to make provision for the services, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to take such measures as he may deem expedient for the temporary maintenance of Divine services therein.

Bishop may communicate with Vestry.

Sec. 2. No election of a Rector shall be had until the name of the Clergyman whom it is proposed to elect has been made known to the Bishop, if there be one, and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, has been given to him to communicate with the Vestry

CANONS 22, 23

thereon, nor until such communication, if made within that period, has been considered by the Parish or Vestry at a meeting duly called and held for that purpose.

Sec. 3. Written notice of the election, signed by the Churchwardens, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a duly qualified Minister, and that he has accepted the office, the notice shall be sent to the Secretary of the Convention, who shall record it. And such record shall be sufficient evidence of the relation between the Minister and the Parish.

Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 4. A Minister is settled, for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently, or for any term not less than one year, by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese in which such Parish is located.

Ministers settled when engaged for at least one year.

Sec. 5. In case of the election of an Assistant Minister the name of the Clergyman whom it is proposed to elect shall be made known to the Bishop and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, shall be given him to communicate with the Rector and Vestry thereon.

Election of Assistant Minister

CANON 23.

Of Deacons

Sec. 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the direction of the Bishop of the Diocese or

Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority.

TITLE III

CANON 23

Missionary District for which he has been ordained, or, if there be no Bishop, to that of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, acting by their President, until he is canonically transferred to some other jurisdiction. He shall officiate in such places only as the Bishop, or the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, as the case may be, may designate. He shall not accept any appointment for work outside the Diocese to which he canonically belongs without the written consent both of his own Bishop and of the Bishop in whose Diocese he desires to minister.

Not to be Rector of a Parish or Chaplain in Armed Forces.

Sec. 2 (a). No Deacon shall be a Rector of a Parish or Congregation, nor be permitted to accept a Chaplaincy in the Armed Forces of the United States.

To act under direction of the Rector.

(b). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation under the charge of a Priest, shall act under the direction of such Priest in all his ministrations.

If there is no Rector, to act under direction of a Priest.

(c). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation not under the charge of a Priest, shall, if not under the immediate direction of the Bishop, be placed under the authority of some neighboring Priest, by whose direction, in subordination to the Bishop, he shall in all things be governed.

Not to be transferred until examination be passed.

Sec. 3. No Deacon who shall not have passed the examinations prescribed in Canon III. 5, Sec. 1, shall be transferred to another jurisdiction without the written

CANONS 23, 24

request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the same.

Sec. 4. In case of a Deacon desiring to be transferred from one Diocese to another, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former Diocese must state in the Letters Dimissory the exact standing of the Deacon as regards examinations passed or dispensations received; also the dates of his birth, admission as a Candidate, and ordination.

Deacon transferring to another Diocese.

CANON 24.

Of Persons Not Ministers in this Church Officiating in any Congregation Thereof

No Minister in charge of any Congregation of this Church, or, in case of vacancy or absence, no Churchwardens, Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, shall permit any person to officiate therein, without sufficient evidence of his being duly licensed or ordained to minister in this Church; *Provided*, that nothing herein shall be so construed as

No person to minister in this Church unless duly authorized.

(a). To forbid communicants of this Church to act as Lay Readers; or

(b). To prevent the Bishop of any Diocese or Missionary District from giving permission

i. To a Minister of this Church, to invite a Minister of another Church to assist in the Book of Common Prayer Offices of Holy Matrimony or of the Burial of the Dead, or to read Morning or Evening Prayer, in the manner

TITLE III

CANONS 24, 25

- specified in Canon III. 25, Sec. 4(1); or
- ii. To a minister of any other Church, to preach the Gospel; or
 - iii. To godly persons who are not Ministers of this Church, to make addresses in the Church on special occasions.

CANON 25.

Of Lay Readers

License
required.

Sec. 1. A competent person, ready and desirous to serve the Church in the conduct of public worship statedly as a Lay Reader, shall procure a written license from the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District of which he is a canonical resident. Where a Presbyter is in charge, his request and recommendation must have been previously signified to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

Permission shall not be granted a Lay Reader to conduct the service in a Congregation without an ordained Minister, which, in the judgment of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority, is able and has had reasonable opportunity to secure one.

The foregoing shall not be construed as preventing Lay Persons not so licensed, when authorized by the Bishop, from assisting a Presbyter on special occasions in the conduct of public worship. A commissioned officer of the Church Army, by virtue of that commission, is considered as having the authority of a Lay Reader.

CANON 25

Sec. 2. An applicant for the office of Lay Reader must be regular in participating in the worship of the Church and in receiving the Holy Communion. He must be active in the support of his Mission or Parish. He shall submit to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority a written application stating his age, his reason for seeking the office, evidence of his Baptism and Confirmation, and a statement from his immediate Pastor or, if he has none, from the Vestry of his Parish or Committee of the Mission in which he is canonically resident, declaring his fitness for the office.

A Lay Reader assigned pastoral or administrative responsibility in a Congregation without an ordained Minister, other than for a specified event, shall be trained and examined and found competent in the following subjects:

- (a) The Holy Scriptures, contents and background.
- (b) The Book of Common Prayer and Hymnal.
- (c) Church History.
- (d) The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and Offices of Instruction.
- (e) The Conduct of Public Worship.
- (f) Use of the voice.
- (g) Parish Administration.
- (h) Appropriate Canons.
- (i) Pastoral Care.

The Bishop may designate a representative or

Qualifications
and
requirements.

TITLE III

CANON 25

person or board with authority to act in the initial approval of applicants for licensing, and in their training, examination, and certification, for licensing by the Bishop.

Time limit and renewal of license.

Sec. 3. The license of a Lay Reader shall be granted for a definite period, not to exceed one year, and may be renewed from time to time, at the discretion of the Bishop. Such renewal shall be determined on the basis of the Lay Reader's continuing interest and qualification, as evidenced in an annual written report made by him to the Bishop. Such report shall include comment and endorsement of the local ecclesiastical superior of the Lay Reader.

The license of a Lay Reader may be revoked by the Bishop at any time.

Conduct of services: Directions and restrictions.

Sec. 4. In all matters relating to the conduct of the service, to the Sermons or Homilies to be read, and to proper dress or attire, the Lay Reader shall conform to the directions of the Clergyman in charge of the Parish, Congregation, or Mission in which he is serving, and, in all cases, to the direction of the Bishop. He shall read only the following offices, or parts thereof, and shall observe the limitations specified:

- (1) Morning and Evening Prayer, omitting the Absolution, and making no substitution for it;
- (2) The Litany;
- (3) The Penitential Office;
- (4) The Offices of Instruction;

CANON 25

(5) In the Order for Holy Communion, The Epistle only;

(6) The Burial Offices; substituting for the priestly blessing the concluding prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Evening; substituting for the priestly blessing at the grave the final prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Morning; and substituting for the priestly blessing at the Burial of a Child the concluding prayer at the end of the Shorter Form for Family Prayer at Evening.

He shall not deliver Sermons or addresses of his own composition, unless, after instruction and examination, he be specially licensed thereto by the Bishop.

Sec. 5. A Lay Reader may deliver the Cup at the Holy Communion; *Provided*, that he has been specially licensed thereto by the Bishop. Such special license shall be given only at the request, and upon the recommendation, of the Clergyman in charge of the Parish, Congregation, or Mission in which the Lay Reader is serving. The license to administer the Chalice shall be issued for a period of time not to exceed one year, and shall be revocable at any time by the Bishop, or by the Minister at whose request it was granted.

Administration of Chalice by Lay Readers under special license.

Sec. 6. A Lay Reader licensed in any Diocese or Missionary District may serve in a Congregation of another jurisdiction at the

Special cases.

TITLE III

CANONS 25, 26

invitation of the Clergyman in charge and with the consent of the Bishop thereof.

A licensed Lay Reader may serve in a unit of the Armed Forces with the permission of the Presiding Bishop or his Episcopal representative.

The Presiding Bishop or his Episcopal representative may grant a Lay Reader's license to a member of the Armed Forces for use therein, in accordance with the provisions of this Canon as they are applicable.

CANON 26.

Of Women in the Diaconate

Women may be ordained to Diaconate.

Sec. 1. A woman of devout character and proved fitness may be ordered Deacon by any Bishop of the Church, subject to the provisions of this Canon.

Requirements.

Sec. 2. She shall fulfill all that is required of Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders in these Canons.

Sec. 3. She shall comply with the provisions of the Canon, "Of General Provisions for Candidates".

Sec. 4. She shall fulfill the requirements of the Canon, "Of the Normal Standard of Learning and Examination of Candidates for Holy Orders", except for those provisions relating to the Priesthood.

Sec. 5. She shall be subject to the requirements of the Canon, "Of Ordination

CANONS 26, 27

to the Diaconate", and of the Canon, "On the Diaconate", except where such provisions relate to the Priesthood.

Sec. 6. She shall conform to the provisions of Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Sec. 7. Women ordained to the Diaconate prior to January 1, 1971, shall continue to have the benefit of their present provisions for pension protection at the expense of their employers, through the Pension Plan for Deaconesses provided by the Church Insurance Corporation, or through some other pension plan providing equivalent or better guarantees of a dependable retirement income, approved by proper authority. Women ordained subsequent to January 1, 1971, shall be entitled to the same provisions for pension protection as other Deacons.

Pension provisions.

CANON 27.

Of Religious Communities

Sec. 1. A religious community of men or women desiring the official recognition of the Church shall submit for his approval its Rule and Constitution to the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Mother-house of the community is situated; and no change in the Rule or Constitution shall be made without his approval.

Rule and Constitution to be approved by Bishop.

Sec. 2. In such Constitution there shall be a distinct recognition of the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church as of supreme authority.

TITLE III

CANON 27

	<p>Sec. 3. No religious community shall establish itself in another Diocese without permission of the Bishop of that Diocese.</p>
Chaplain.	<p>Sec. 4. The community may elect a Chaplain, but if he be a Priest who is not canonically resident in the Diocese, he must be licensed by the Bishop. Any Priest ministering in a Chapel of a religious community shall be responsible to the Bishop of the Diocese for his ministration, in the same manner as a parochial Clergyman.</p>
Book of Common Prayer to be used.	<p>Sec. 5. In the administration of the Sacraments the Book of Common Prayer shall be used without alteration, save as it may be lawfully permitted by lawful authority.</p>
Property to be held in trust.	<p>Sec. 6. It shall be provided in the Constitution of a religious community that real estate and endowments belonging to the community shall be held in trust for the community as a body in communion with this Church.</p> <p>Sec. 7. Members of a religious community who are in Holy Orders shall be subject to all canonical regulations concerning the Clergy.</p>
Visitor.	<p>Sec. 8. Provision shall be made in the Constitution for the appointment of a Visitor, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother-house is situated, if the Bishop is himself unwilling to serve in such capacity. It shall be the duty of the Visitor to see that the Constitution</p>

CANONS 27, 28

and Rule, as approved, are duly observed, and to receive and hear appeals either from the community or from individual members thereof as to transgressions of the Rule. No full member of a community shall be dismissed therefrom without appeal to the Visitor, nor shall any be released from his or her obligations thereto without the Visitor's sanction.

Sec. 9. It shall not be within the power of a succeeding Bishop to withdraw the official recognition that has been given to a Religious Community; *Provided*, that the conditions laid down in this Canon are observed.

Official recognition not to be withdrawn.

CANON 28.

Of Professional Church Workers

Sec. 1. Any person, being a communicant of this Church, who is a salaried, professional, Church worker, who is employed or seeks to be employed, as a Christian Education, College, or Social, Worker, in the service of this Church in any Diocese or Missionary District, and who fulfills, in the opinion of the Bishop, the following qualifications:

How certified.

- (a). Completion of two years of graduate study in a Church Training School or Seminary; or
- (b). Completion of a five-year combination of at least two of the following:
 - (1). Attendance at college;
 - (2). Attendance at a Church Training School or Seminary;

TITLE III
CANON 28

(3). Employment in the field of Christian Education; *Provided*, that at least 16 Semester hours have been earned in two or more of the following fields:

Religion,
Christian Education, or
Education,

may apply to the Bishop of that jurisdiction to be accepted as a Certified Worker.

Bishop to
keep list.

Sec. 2. The Bishop shall keep a list of such Certified Workers. When such a Certified Worker moves to another jurisdiction, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall give the said worker a letter to the Bishop of the jurisdiction to which such Worker shall remove, certifying that the said Worker has been on the list of Certified Workers.

Removing to
other
jurisdiction.

Sec. 3. All such Certified Workers shall report, either personally or by letter, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which each such Worker is employed, annually, during Advent, as to the progress of their work. They shall also report at other times, if requested to do so by the Ecclesiastical Authority.

To report
annually.

TITLE IV

CANON 1

TITLE IV, CANON 1

ECCLESIASTICAL DISCIPLINE

CANON 1.

Of Offenses for which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried

List of offenses.

Sec. 1. A Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon of this Church shall be liable to presentment and trial for the following offenses, viz.:

- (1). Crime or immorality.
- (2). Holding and teaching publicly or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church.
- (3). Violation of the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer.
- (4). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention.
- (5). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District to which he belongs.
- (6). Any act which involves a violation of his Ordination vows.
- (7). Habitual neglect of the exercise of his Ministerial Office, without cause; or habitual neglect of Public Worship, and of the Holy Communion, according to the order and use of this Church.
- (8). Conduct unbecoming a Clergyman; *Provided, however,* that in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon charged with this

CANON 1

offense, before proceeding to a presentment, the consent of three-fourths of all the members of the Standing Committee or Council of Advice of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident shall be required.

Consent required for Presentment.

Upon a Presbyter or Deacon's being found guilty, such Presbyter or Deacon shall be admonished, or shall be suspended or deposed from the Sacred Ministry, as shall be adjudged by the Trial Court, except as provided in Canon IV. 12, Sec. 3.

Sec. 2. In the case of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon convicted in a Court of Record of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop, in the case of a Bishop, and in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon, of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or of the Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which he is canonically resident, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of either there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be their duty to present him, or to cause that he be presented, for trial.

Case of a Minister convicted of immorality in a Civil Court.

Sec. 3. No presentment shall be made or conviction had for any offense, unless the offense shall have been committed within five years immediately preceding the time of presentment, except that in a case of a

Time within which presentment must be made.

TITLE IV

CANONS 1, 2

conviction in a Court of Record exercising criminal jurisdiction as aforesaid, a presentment may be made at any time within one year after such conviction notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since the commission of the offense.

Minister under presentment to be inhibited.

Sec. 4. If presentment shall have been made against a Presbyter or Deacon, or in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon convicted of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, or in the case of the abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon, the Bishop in whose Diocese or Missionary District the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident may, upon probable cause, inhibit the Presbyter or Deacon from officiating in said Diocese or Missionary District until after the judgment of the Trial Court becomes final, or Sentence have been pronounced under Canon IV. 8.

CANON 2.

Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance

Every Minister amenable to the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 1. Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons are amenable for offenses committed by them; a Bishop to a Court of Bishops, and a Presbyter or Deacon to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, or the Missionary District, in which he is canonically resident at the time the charge is made.

CANON 2

Sec. 2. A notice or citation required by any law of this Church to any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon to appear, at a certain time and place for the trial of an offense, shall be deemed to be duly served upon him if a copy thereof be given him personally or be left at his usual place of abode within the United States, sixty days before the day of appearance named therein; and in case such Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon has departed from the United States, if a copy of such citation be also published once a week for six successive weeks in such newspaper printed in the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon is cited to appear as the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate, the last publication to be six months before the said day of appearance. Acceptance of service will render unnecessary any further process of citation.

Mode of citation for trial.

Sec. 3. A notice or citation, other than those above mentioned, required by any law of this Church, when no other mode of service is provided, may be served personally, or by registered mail, addressed to the person to be served, at his last known place of residence, or by leaving a copy at his last usual place of abode within the United States.

Mode of serving other citations.

Sec. 4. It is hereby declared to be the duty of all members of this Church to attend and give evidence, when duly cited in any Ecclesiastical trial or investigation under the authority of this Church.

Duty to give evidence.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

CANON 3.

Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure

(a) Diocesan Courts for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 1. In each Diocese and Missionary District there shall be an Ecclesiastical Court for the trial of any Presbyter or Deacon thereof, and it shall be the duty of each Diocese and Missionary District to provide by Canon for the establishment of such Court and the mode of conducting trials in the same.

(b) Courts of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 2. In case of conviction by the Trial Court, the Bishop shall not proceed to sentence the accused before the expiration of thirty days after he shall have been served with notice of the decision of the Court in the manner specified in Canon IV. 2, Sec. 3, nor in case an appeal is taken shall sentence be pronounced pending the hearing and determination thereof.

Sec. 3. In each of the Provinces there shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, which shall be composed of a Bishop therein, three Presbyters canonically resident in one or other of the Dioceses or of the Missionary Districts within the Province, and three Lay communicants of the Church having domicile in the Province; two at least of said Lay communicants to be men learned in the law.

Ecclesiastical Court necessary.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Constitution of Court.

CANON 3

Sec. 4. Each Provincial Synod shall triennially at its first meeting after the regular meeting of the General Convention elect the Judges of the Court of Review in the Province. The Synod shall prescribe the manner in which said Judges shall be elected. The persons so elected, except in case of death, resignation, refusal, or inability to serve, shall continue to be members of the Court for the term of three years and until their successors shall be elected.

The Bishop elected by the Synod shall be the Presiding Officer of the Court.

Sec. 5. The several Courts of Review are vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from decisions of Trial Courts in Dioceses and Missionary Districts, on the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon.

Sec. 6. An appeal to the Court of Review of the Province within which a trial was had may be taken by the accused from a decision of the Trial Court which sustains in whole or in part a charge of any canonical offense. Upon the written request of at least two Bishops of other jurisdictions within the Province, the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District within which a trial was had shall appeal from a decision of the Trial Court acquitting the accused of a charge involving a question of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship; *Provided, however,* that such appeal shall be on the question of the Church's Doctrine, Faith, or

Mode of choosing Judges.

Presiding Officer

Jurisdiction of Court.

Right of appeal.

Of appeal in questions of doctrine, etc.

Provido.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

Notice of appeal.

Worship only, and that the decision shall not be held to reverse the acquittal of the accused on other charges than these. But such an appeal by the Standing Committee or Council of Advice can be taken only when there is a vacancy in the office of Bishop or in case the Bishop is unable to act. The Bishop of the jurisdiction within which a trial was held, or (in case of his inability to act) the Standing Committee or Council of Advice, shall cause to be served on the accused against whom an adverse decision has been made by the Trial Court, written notice thereof. Within thirty days after the service of such notice the accused may appeal to the Court of Review by serving a written notice of appeal on the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council of Advice of said jurisdiction and a duplicate on the President of the Court. Such notice shall be subscribed by the appellant and shall briefly set forth the decision from which the appeal is taken and the grounds of the appeal. An appeal by the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council of Advice may be taken by the service by the appellant of a written notice of appeal upon the accused, and also upon the President of the Court, within thirty days after the decision from which the appeal is taken.

If the trial was had in a Missionary District not specified in Canon I. 8, Sec. 1, the appeal shall lie to the Court of the Province embracing the Diocese, the Constitution and

CANON 3

Canons of which had been selected for the administration of such Missionary District. Sec. 7. An appeal shall be heard upon the record of the Trial Court. When an appeal shall have been taken, the Bishop, or in case of his inability to act, the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District wherein the trial was had, within thirty days after receiving notice of the appeal, shall transmit to the President of the Court of Review of the Province, a full and correct transcript of the record, proceedings, and decision of the Trial Court, including all the evidence taken upon the trial, duly certified by the Presiding Officer or Clerk of such Court. Except for the purpose of correcting the record, if defective, no new evidence shall be taken by the Court of Review.

Sec. 8. The President of the Court of Review of the Province having jurisdiction, within ninety days after the record shall have been received by him, shall appoint a time and place within such Province for the hearing of the appeal. At least thirty days prior to the day appointed, written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court, and also to the accused, and to the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the trial was had. When the appeal is from the decision of a Trial Court in any Missionary District such notice shall be served at least three months prior to the day

What may come before the Court.

Transcript of record to be sent to President of Court of Review.

Appointment of time and place for hearing appeal.

Notice to Court and to parties.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

appointed for the hearing and the appellant shall have four months after the appeal is taken within which to serve and deliver copies of the record.

Appellant to have record of Trial Court printed.

Sec. 9. It shall be the duty of the appellant to procure a certified copy of the record of the trial, including the charges, evidence, decision, or judgment, together with the notice of appeal, to be printed. Within sixty days after the appeal shall have been taken he shall serve two printed copies of the record and notice of appeal upon the opposite party, and shall deliver seven printed copies to the President of the Court for the use of the Judges. For reasons by him deemed sufficient, the President may dispense with the printing of the record, or of any portion thereof.

Church Advocate.

The Church Advocate shall be deemed to be the opposite party for the purpose of this and the succeeding Canons.

Organization of Court.

Sec. 10. At the time and place appointed, the Court shall organize, and proceed to hear the appeal; *Provided, however*, that at least six Judges, of whom the President of the Court shall be one, shall participate in the hearing. But the members present, if less than that number, may adjourn the Court from time to time, until the attendance of the requisite number shall be secured.

Quorum.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Sec. 11. The Court may reverse or affirm, in whole or in part, the decision of the Trial Court, or, if in its opinion justice shall so require, it may grant a new trial. If after

CANON 3

having been duly notified, the appellant fail to appear, and no sufficient excuse be shown, the Court, in its discretion, may dismiss the appeal for want of prosecution, or may proceed to hear and determine the appeal in his absence.

Sec. 12. The concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a Court present shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment. The judgment or decision of the Court shall be in writing, signed by the members of the Court uniting therein, and shall distinctly specify the grounds of the decision and shall be attached to the record. If the concurrence of two-thirds of the members cannot be obtained as provided, that fact shall be stated in the record, and the decision of the Trial Court shall stand as affirmed. Immediately after the determination of the appeal the President of the Court shall give notice thereof in writing to the accused and to the Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese or Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the trial was had. Upon the determination of the appeal, the original record upon which the appeal was heard, together with the record of the Court of Review, certified by the President and the Secretary or Clerk, shall be remitted to the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the jurisdiction in which the trial was had. All records remitted as herein provided shall be deposited and be preserved among the Archives of the jurisdiction to which they are sent.

Concurrence of two-thirds of Court necessary to pronounce judgment.

Non-concurrence of Court affirms decision of Trial Court.

Records to be remitted to Ecclesiastical Authority of trial jurisdiction.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

Sentence.

Sec. 13. The Court of Review for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon shall not pronounce sentence on the affirmation of a conviction. When the appeal is so determined, upon receipt of the record by the Bishop or Standing Committee or Council or Advice of the jurisdiction of the Trial Court, the accused shall be sentenced in accordance with Canon IV. 12, the provisions of which shall be complied with.

(c) Court for the Trial of a Bishop

Mode of selecting Judges.

Sec. 14 (a). There shall be a Court for the Trial of a Bishop constituted as follows: The House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve as Judges of said court for a term of three years, three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for a term of six years, and three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for a term of nine years, and thereafter at each General Convention the House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of nine years, in place of those whose term of office shall then have expired.

Jurisdiction.

(b). The Court is vested with jurisdiction to try a Bishop who is duly charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1.

Quorum.

(c). Not less than six of said Judges shall constitute a quorum, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

(d) The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Court of Bishops only.

Sec. 15. There shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, which shall be

CANON 3

composed of Bishops only and shall be constituted as follows:

The House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops who shall serve as Judges of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop for the term of three years, three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of six years, and three Bishops to serve as aforesaid for the term of nine years, and thereafter at each General Convention the House of Bishops shall choose three Bishops to serve aforesaid for the term of nine years in place of those whose term of office shall then have expired.

Mode of selecting Judges.

Sec. 16. The said Court of Review is vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the determination of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Jurisdiction of Court.

Sec. 17. Not less than six Judges shall constitute a quorum and the concurrence of six Judges shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

Quorum.

(e) Of Membership in Courts

Sec. 18 (a). No person shall sit as a member of any Court who is a presenter of charges or is related to the accused or either of them by affinity or consanguinity in a direct ascending or descending line, or as a brother, uncle, nephew, or first cousin, nor shall any Bishop, nor any Presbyter, nor any Layman of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the trial was had be competent to sit on an appeal from the decision on such trial,

Relationships which disqualify a Judge.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

nor shall any Bishop, Presbyter, or Layman who for any reason upon objection made by either party is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

... if vacancies, how created.

(b). The death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve as a member of any Court or Board of Inquiry shall constitute a vacancy in the Court or Board of Inquiry.

Notices of resignations or refusals to serve shall be given as follows:

- (1). By any Bishop chosen to serve as a member of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.
- (2). By the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon; written notice sent to the President of the Provincial Synod.
- (3). By a Presbyter or Layman of such Court; written notice sent to the President of said Court.
- (4). By a Presbyter or Layman appointed to a Board of Inquiry; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

Disqualification of member of Board.

(c). If any Presbyter appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Bishop, or any Layman appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Presbyter before the final disposition of the charge, he shall thereby

CANON 3

vacate his place as a member of the Board or Court.

Sec. 19. Vacancies occurring in any of the Court or Boards may be filled as follows:

Vacancies, how filled.

(1). In the case of disqualification of any Judge of any Court, the remaining Judges of the said Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one so disqualified in that particular case.

(2). In the case of a vacancy in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop the remaining Judges thereafter shall have power to fill such vacancy until the next General Convention when the House of Bishops shall choose a Bishop to fill such vacancy. The Bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

(3). In the case of death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve, or the removal from the Province of the Bishop appointed as a member of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, the President of the Provincial Synod shall give written notice thereof to the Bishop with jurisdiction senior by consecration in the Province. Thereupon the Bishop so notified shall become a member of the Court until a new appointment shall be made. If in a particular case the Bishop so appointed is unable or unwilling to serve as a member of the Court he shall notify the President of the Provincial Synod of this fact, who shall thereupon appoint the Bishop

TITLE IV

CANON 3

with jurisdiction next senior by consecration in that Province.

(4). In case a vacancy shall exist in the membership of the Court of Review in any Province, among the clerical or lay members originally chosen, or in case any of them shall be disqualified or unable to sit in a particular case, the President of the Court shall appoint other Presbyters or Laymen residing in the Province to fill such vacancy and to sit as members of said Court.

(5). In the case of a vacancy for any cause in the Board of Inquiry the Presiding Bishop shall appoint another Presbyter or another Layman, as the case may be, to act as a member of the Board, who, upon acceptance of appointment, shall become a member of the Board.

All of the provisions of the Canons relating to persons originally appointed as members of the several Courts or Boards of Inquiry or Commissions shall apply to those persons appointed in succession to the persons originally appointed, and all proceedings which may have been taken on any cause pending at or prior to such appointment shall have the same force and effect as if the appointee had been a member of the Court, Board, or Commission, when such cause was commenced, and such appointee may participate in the continuing hearing and determination of the said cause.

If the term for which a member of a Court,

CANON 3

Board, or Commission was chosen shall have expired during the course of a hearing or trial, said member shall notwithstanding be competent to act in the cause until the termination of the trial or hearing.

(f) Of Procedure

Sec. 20 (a). The procedure in Diocesan Courts shall be as provided by the Canons of the respective Dioceses or Missionary Districts.

Diocesan
Courts.

(b). The Court for the Trial of a Bishop and the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which he was chosen Judge. If in any proceeding before said Courts the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect a Bishop as Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.

Presiding
Judge.

(c). The several Courts shall appoint Clerks and if necessary Assistant Clerks, who shall be Presbyters of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Court.

Who shall
be Clerks.

The several Courts may appoint not less than two nor more than three lay communicants of this Church, learned in the law, as Assessors. They shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question, not theological, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a question shall arise as to whether any question is

Lay
Assessors.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

Rules of Procedure. theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of the votes.
The several Courts may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with power to alter or rescind the same from time to time.

Board of Inquiry. Sec. 21. In the conduct of investigations preliminary to presentments, as well as in all trials, the laws of the civil jurisdiction in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which said Board of Inquiry, Commission, or Court, shall be governed, and trials shall be conducted according to the principles of the common law as the same is generally administered in the United States, except in those Dioceses where Ecclesiastical Courts are provided for by Constitution or Statute, in which case the same shall govern.
No determination or judgment of any Court shall be disturbed for technical errors not going to the merits of the cause.

Record of Proceedings. The several Courts shall keep a record of all their proceedings.

Accused to be heard. Sec. 22. The various Courts shall permit the accused to be heard in person or by counsel of his own selection, provided every such counsel shall be a communicant of this Church, but in every trial or investigation the several Courts may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witnesses.

CANON 3

The President, or any other member of the several Courts, shall upon application of either the Church Advocate or the accused issue subpoenas for witnesses, but before doing so the person who issues the same shall first be satisfied that the testimony sought to be adduced is material and that the witness is one whom the Court would be willing to hear upon the trial, otherwise he may refuse to issue the same.

When the several Courts are not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the President, the Bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of President.

If in the course of a trial it becomes necessary to take the testimony of absent witnesses, it may be taken upon a Commission as such commissions are authorized by the common law in the jurisdiction in which the trial takes place, and in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of a witness at the forthcoming trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or, if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a Commissioner to take the deposition of such witness; and such party desiring to take such depositions shall give the opposite party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking depositions, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness, whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party within six

Power to summon witnesses.

President.

Mode of taking deposition.

Commissioner.

TITLE IV

CANON 3

Cross-examination.

days after such notice to propound cross-interrogatories and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the Commissioner, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness and transmit it under seal to the Court. Such testimony shall be preceded by a written declaration of the witness similar to that of a witness testifying in person before the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Proviso.

In any Diocese in which the Civil Government shall have authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue subpoenas for witnesses or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such law.

On what condition deposition may be read.

Provided, however, that no deposition shall be taken, or read at the trial, unless the Court shall deem such testimony to be material and also have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, and the several Courts shall have power to limit the scope of the testimony and the number of witnesses to be examined and whose depositions shall be taken.

Bishops making presentment select Church Advocate.

Sec. 23. Where a presentment of a Bishop is made by any ten Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, they may select a Church Advocate as legal adviser. The Presiding Bishop upon the receipt of written charges or written demand under the provisions of Sections 3 or 4 of Canon IV. 4, shall at the same time that the Board of Inquiry is appointed as provided in Section 5

CANON 3

of said Canon IV. 4, appoint a Church Advocate to act as the legal adviser of the Board.

Legal Adviser.

In all trials and upon all appeals the several Courts may appoint a Church Advocate with or without assistants, all of whom shall be of the profession of the law, and communicants of the Church, to appear in behalf of the Church upon such trial or appeal. The Church Advocate shall then be considered the party on one side, and the accused the party on the other.

Church Advocate.

Sec. 24. The necessary charges and expenses of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, including the necessary expenses of the Church Advocate and Lay Assessors, shall be a charge upon the Province and shall be paid by the Treasurer of the Synod of such Province upon the order of the President of the Synod. Similar charges in the case of the Trial of a Bishop, and of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention upon the order of the President of such Courts.

Expenses of Court of Review.

The necessary expenses of Boards of Inquiry or Commissions appointed under the Canons of this Church to make preliminary investigation and to report upon charges presented, including therein the necessary expenses of Church Advocates appointed to assist such Boards or Commissions, shall be a charge upon the General Convention, or upon the Province, or the Diocese, or the

Expenses of Boards of Inquiry.

TITLE IV

CANONS 3, 4

CANON 4

Missionary District, as the case may be. They shall be paid by the respective Treasurers of the General Convention, of the Synod or Province, or of the Diocese or of the Missionary District, upon the order of the President of the several Courts.

CANON 4.

Of Presentments

(a) Of a Presbyter or Deacon

Mode of Presentment.

Sec. 1. The mode of presentment of a Presbyter or Deacon shall be that provided by the Canons of the Diocese or Missionary District wherein the accused is canonically resident.

(b) Of a Bishop

May be presented for erroneous doctrine by any ten Bishops.

Supporting brief to be filed.

Answer and supporting brief.

Sec. 2. A presentment of any Bishop under Canon IV. 1, Section 1, for holding and teaching publicly or privately and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be had only upon the presentment of any ten Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church. Every such presentment shall be filed with the Presiding Bishop, together with a brief in support thereof. The Presiding Bishop shall thereupon serve a copy upon the person charged, together with a copy of the supporting brief. He shall fix a date for the filing of an answer, and brief in support thereof, at least three months from the date of service, and may, at his discretion and for good cause, extend the time for answering. Upon the

filing of an answer and supporting brief, if any, or upon the expiration of the time fixed for an answer, if none be filed, the Presiding Bishop shall forthwith transmit copies of the presentment, answer, and briefs to each member of the House of Bishops. The written consent of two-thirds of the Bishops qualified to vote in the House of Bishops shall be required before the proceeding may continue as provided by Canon. In case a two-thirds majority of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the proceeding, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the presentment dismissed.

Sec. 3. A Bishop may be charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1, other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, by three Bishops or ten or more male communicants of this Church in good standing, of whom at least two shall be Presbyters; one Presbyter and not less than six communicants shall belong to the Diocese or Missionary District of the accused, or, in case the accused have no jurisdiction, to the Diocese or District in which he has domicile. Such charges shall be in writing, signed by all the accusers, sworn to by two or more of them, and shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place, and circumstance.

Consent of two-thirds of qualified voters in House of Bishops required before proceeding to trial.

Who may charge Bishops with offences.

Charges to be in writing.

TITLE IV

CANON 4

A Bishop may demand investigation.

Sec. 4. Whenever a Bishop shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or allegations affecting his personal or official character, he may, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two Bishops of this Church, demand in writing of the Presiding Bishop that investigation of said rumors, reports, and allegations be made.

The Presiding Bishop shall summon Board of Inquiry.

Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of such written charges or such written demand, shall summon not less than three nor more than seven Bishops, and, unless a majority of them shall determine that such charges, if proved, would constitute no canonical offense, they shall select a Board of Inquiry of five Presbyters and five Laymen, none of whom shall belong to the Diocese of the accused, of whom eight shall form a quorum.

Duties of Board of Inquiry.

The Board of Inquiry shall investigate such charges, or the said rumors or reports, as the case may be. In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop on his trial.

Testimony to be preserved.

The testimony shall be stenographically reported, and shall be preserved in the custody of the Presiding Bishop or in the archives of the House of Bishops. The

CANON 4

proceedings of the Board of Inquiry shall be private.

Sec. 6. If in the judgment of the majority of the whole Board of Inquiry, there is sufficient ground to put the said Bishop upon trial, they shall cause the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, which shall be signed by such of the Board as shall agree thereto, and which shall be transmitted with the certificate of the determination of the Board to the Presiding Bishop.

If a majority of the whole Board shall determine that there is not sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall forward the charges and a certificate of the finding thereon to the Presiding Bishop. He shall send the same to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, by him to be deposited in the archives of the House; and a true copy of these papers shall be given to the accused Bishop. No further proceeding shall be had by way of presentment on such charges, except that any communicant of this Church in good standing may make and present to the Presiding Bishop his affidavit alleging the discovery of new evidence as to the facts charged and setting forth what such evidence is; and upon the receipt thereof the Presiding Bishop shall decide whether the affidavit does or does not state grounds which in his opinion are sufficient for reopening the case. If the Presiding Bishop shall be of opinion that the affidavit states grounds sufficient to justify reopening the

Presentment.

If no ground for trial.

New evidence.

TITLE IV

CANON 4

case, he shall reconvene the Board, which shall determine, first, whether as a matter of fact the evidence set forth in such affidavit is really new evidence and not merely cumulative; and if the Board shall find that the evidence so tendered is new, it shall proceed to receive and to consider such evidence, and any further evidence that it may deem proper to receive; and in the light of all the evidence the Board shall determine whether there are sufficient grounds for presentment. If the Board, by a majority of its members, shall decide that there is any such sufficient ground, it shall certify its decision as in this Canon heretofore provided.

In case Board disagree.

Sec. 7. In case a majority of the whole Board shall fail to find either that there is, or that there is not, sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall certify the fact of its inability to agree upon any such finding to the Presiding Bishop, who, at the request of the accused Bishop, may select a new Board in the manner provided in Section 5, who shall consider the case *de novo*.

Copy of presentment to be served.

Sec. 8. In case any presentment shall be made to the Presiding Bishop as hereinbefore provided, he shall at once transmit the same to the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, and shall cause a true copy of the presentment to be served upon the accused Bishop, in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2.

CANONS 4, 5

Sec. 9. In case the Presiding Bishop shall be either an accuser or the accused, or shall otherwise be disabled, his duties under this Canon shall be performed by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer in case of the disability of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

In case of disability of Presiding Bishop.

CANON 5.

Of the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1 (a). When the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall receive a presentment, he shall call the Court to meet at a certain time and place, said time not to be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day of mailing such notice, and at a place within the Diocese or Missionary District of the accused Bishop, unless the same be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the President of the Court, that reasonable convenience requires the appointment of another place; and in case the accused have no jurisdiction, at a place within the Diocese or Missionary District in which he has his domicile. With said notice, he shall send to each member of the Court a copy of the presentment.

Notice to Court.

Appointment of time and place.

(b). He shall also summon the accused to appear at the same time and place to answer the said presentment, and shall also give notice of the said time and place to the Church Advocate.

Summons of accused.

TITLE IV

CANON 5

Reading the presentment.

Sec. 2 (a). At the time and place appointed, a quorum of the Court being present, the President shall declare the Court open for hearing the case; and when thus open, he shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment.

The call to plead.

(b). The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the presentment and his pleas shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed; *Provided*, that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, that the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce his testimony and to make his defense.

Power to adjourn.

Right of accused.

Non-appearance.

Contumacy.

Three months' grace to appear.

(c). If the accused fail or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, it shall pronounce him in contumacy, and give him notice that sentence of suspension or deposition will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months unless at that time he shall appear and take his trial upon the presentment. If he do not so tender himself for trial, sentence of suspension, or of deposition from the Ministry, may be pronounced upon him by the Court.

CANON 5

Sec. 3. The accused being present and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted in accordance with Secs. 20, 21, and 22 of Canon IV. 3. The accused shall in all cases have the right to be a witness on his own behalf, subject to cross-examination in the same manner as any other witness. No testimony shall be received at the trial, except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies and to be filed with the records of the Court.

"I, A. B., a witness on the trial of a presentment against the Right Reverend _____, a Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God."

Sec. 4. The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and having deliberately considered the same after the parties have withdrawn, every member of the Court sitting in the cause shall declare whether in his opinion the accused is guilty or not guilty, and with respect to each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment; and the accused shall be deemed not guilty upon every charge and specification upon which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court sitting in the cause.

The rule of procedure.

Declaration of witnesses before testifying.

Court to express opinion on each charge or specification.

TITLE IV

CANON 5

Decision to be reduced to writing and signed.

Sec. 5. The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it, and the Court shall also, if the accused is found guilty of any charge or specification, determine and embody in the written decision the penalty which it shall adjudge should be imposed upon the accused; and the decision so signed shall be recorded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be judgment *nisi* until it becomes final as hereinafter stated.

Judgment.

Accused to be heard before sentence.

Sec. 6. If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, he may file a motion for a new trial and for a modification of penalty. Any such motion or motions shall be filed within 30 days from the date of the filing of the decision, and the motion shall set forth all the reasons therefor, and no other shall be relied on at the hearing of the motion without the consent of the Court. The President of the Court shall set a place and time for hearing the motion and shall reconvene the Court to hear and determine the same.

New trial.

The Court may in the interest of justice grant a new trial or modify the penalty. If the motion for a new trial is granted the President of the Court shall set a time and place for the new trial, and notify the parties and the members of the Court of such time and place. If the motion for a new trial is overruled, the judgment *nisi* as to the guilt of the accused shall become final, but the Court in the exercise of its discretion may

CANON 5

modify or change the penalty, and shall in writing signed by a majority of the Court direct what penalty is to be incorporated in the final judgment to be recorded by the Clerk. If no motion for a new trial or for modification of sentence shall be filed within the time limited for filing such motions, the Clerk of the Court shall on the next secular day enter, as final, the judgment rendered by the Court. An appeal from a final judgment of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, as provided in Canon IV. 6, may be taken within sixty days from the entry of such judgment.

After the entry of final judgment, the President of the Court shall appoint a time and place not less than 60 days thereafter for pronouncing sentence. At the time and place appointed, if the accused shall not have an appeal pending in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the action of the Court of Review has not made it unnecessary for the Trial Court to proceed to pronounce sentence, the President of the Court or a member thereof designated in writing by a majority of the members thereof to do so, shall in the presence of the accused, if he shall see fit to attend, pronounce the sentence which has been adjudged by the Court, and direct the same to be recorded by the Clerk.

Sec. 7 (a). During the trial, exceptions in writing may be taken by either side to the admission or exclusion of evidence, or to

The Court may modify penalty.

Sentence.

Exceptions to be part of record.

TITLE IV

CANONS 5, 6

CANON 6

Record, how kept and attested.	<p>any ruling of the Court, and such exceptions shall form part of the record of the case.</p> <p>(b). Such record shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book to be attested by the signature of the President and Clerk. The record shall be in the custody of the Clerk and kept in the depository of the Registrar of the General Convention, and shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.</p>	<p>appeal not taken within such prescribed period.</p> <p>The President of the Court of Review upon receiving the notice of appeal shall appoint a time within 60 days thereafter for hearing the appeal and fix the place of the hearing, and at least 30 days prior to the day appointed written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court and also to the appellant and appellee.</p>	Time for hearing appeal.
Right of appeal.	<p>CANON 6.</p> <p>Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop</p> <p>Sec. 1. A Bishop found guilty of any offense shall have the right to appeal from the judgment of the Trial Court to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; and in the case of a Bishop presented for holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Church Advocate shall have a like right to appeal.</p>	<p>Sec. 3. Upon notice of appeal being given, the Clerk of the Trial Court shall send to the Clerk of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop a transcript of the record, including all the evidence, certified by the President and Clerk of the said Court, and the Clerk shall lay the same before the Court at its next session.</p>	Transcript of record to be laid before Court.
Notice of appeal.	<p>Sec. 2. Unless within sixty days from the date of entry of judgment in the Trial Court the appellant shall have given notice of the appeal, in writing, to said Court, to the party against whom the appeal is taken, and to the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, assigning in said notice the reasons of appeal, he shall be held to have waived the right of appeal, although in its discretion the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may entertain and hear an</p>	<p>Sec. 4. No oral testimony shall be heard by said Court, nor, except by permission of the said Court shall any new evidence be introduced in said hearing.</p> <p>Sec. 5. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may affirm or reverse any judgment brought before it on appeal, and may enter final judgment in the case, or may remit the same to the Trial Court for a new trial, or for such further proceedings as the interests of justice may require; <i>Provided, however,</i> that if the accused shall have been found not guilty by the Trial Court upon any of the charges and specifications upon which he has been tried other than that of holding and</p>	Evidence. Power of Court to dispose of case. Proviso.

TITLE IV

CANON 6

In doctrinal cases, finding of guilt must be approved by vote of two-thirds of all Bishops.

teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall have no power to reverse said findings; and, *Provided, further*, that sentence shall not be imposed upon a Bishop found guilty of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church unless and until the said finding shall have been approved by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops canonically assembled in said House, and entitled to vote.

Sentence.

Sec. 6. If the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall enter final judgment in the case, and if by said judgment the accused shall be found guilty of any of the charges or specifications upon which he has been tried, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall determine the sentence. Before sentence is passed the accused shall have the opportunity of being heard, if he has aught to say in excuse or mitigation. The sentence shall be pronounced by the Presiding Bishop, or such other Bishop as the Presiding Bishop shall designate, who shall thereupon give the notices thereof required by Canon IV. 12.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 7. In case of appeal, all proceedings in the Trial Court shall be stayed until such appeal be dismissed by the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the said case be remitted by the said Court to the Trial Court. Should the appellant fail to prosecute his appeal before the said Court at the first session thereof, after the entry of the appeal, at which the same could be heard, the appeal

CANONS 6, 7

may be dismissed for want of prosecution. In case the said Court dismiss the appeal, the Clerk of the Court shall immediately give notice of such dismissal to the Trial Court.

Dismissal of appeal.

The appellant may waive his appeal at any time before a hearing thereof has begun before the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop. After said hearing has begun, he may waive his appeal only with the consent of the Court. In case the appeal is waived or dismissed, the Trial Court shall proceed as if no appeal had been taken.

Waiver of appeal.

CANON 7.

Of a Minister in any Diocese or Missionary District Chargeable with Offense in Another

Sec. 1. If a Minister belonging to any Diocese or Missionary District shall have conducted himself in any other Diocese or Missionary District in such a way as to be liable to presentment under the provisions of Canon IV. 1, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its truth. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, after due notice given, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Minister, or shall request the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been

Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice of the same.

TITLE IV

CANON 7

committed, to proceed against him, it shall be within the power of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District, within which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed, to institute proceedings according to the mode provided by the said Diocese or Missionary District.

Minister of other Diocese charged with misdemeanor may be inhibited from officiating.

Sec. 2. If a Minister shall come temporarily into any Diocese or Missionary District, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any of the offenses within the provisions of Canon IV. 1, or if any Minister, while sojourning in any Diocese or Missionary District, shall so offend, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Minister and inhibit him from officiating in said Diocese or Missionary District. And if, after such inhibition, the said Minister so officiate, the Bishop shall give notice to all the Ministers and Congregations in said Diocese or Missionary District, that the officiating of said Minister is inhibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District to which the said Minister belongs, and to the Recorder. And such inhibition shall continue in force until the Bishop of the first-named Diocese or Missionary District be satisfied of the innocence of the said Minister, or until he be acquitted on trial.

Ministers from foreign Countries.

Sec. 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Ministers ordained in foreign

CANONS 7, 8

lands by Bishops in communion with this Church; but in such case notice of the inhibition shall be given to the Bishop from whose jurisdiction the Minister shall appear to have come, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church, and to the Recorder.

CANON 8.

Of Renunciation of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If any Minister of this Church not under presentment shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese or Missionary District in which he is canonically resident, his renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, and his desire to be removed therefrom, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to record the declaration and request so made. The Bishop, being satisfied that the person so declaring is not amenable for any canonical offense, and that his renunciation of the Ministry is not occasioned by foregoing misconduct or irregularity, but is voluntary and for causes, assigned or known, which do not affect his moral character, shall lay the matter before the clerical members of the Standing Committee (or of the Council of Advice), and with their advice and consent he may pronounce that such renunciation is accepted, and that the Minister is released from the obligations of the Ministerial office, and that he is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority as a Minister of God's Word and Sacraments conferred on

Order of proceedings.

TITLE IV

CANON 8

him in his Ordination. He shall also declare in pronouncing and recording such action that it was for causes which do not affect the man's moral character, and shall, if desired, give a certificate to this effect to the person so removed from the Ministry. In all other cases of Renunciation of the Ministry, where there may be a question of foregoing misconduct or irregularity, the Bishop shall not pronounce sentence of Deposition save with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District. The Bishop shall give due notice of every such removal or deposition from the Ministry, in the form in which the same is recorded, and in accordance with the provisions of Canon IV. 12, Sec. 4(b).

Renunciation under liability to presentment.

Sec. 2. If a Minister making the aforesaid declaration of renunciation of his Ministry be under presentment for any canonical offense, or if he shall have been placed on trial for the same, the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall not consider or act upon such declaration until after the said presentment shall have been dismissed, or the said trial shall have been concluded and sentence, if any, pronounced. If the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall have ground to suppose that the person making the same is liable to presentment for any canonical offense, such person may, in the discretion of the said Ecclesiastical Authority, be placed upon trial for such offense, notwithstanding

CANONS 8, 9

such declaration of renunciation of the Ministry.

CANON 9.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Bishop

Sec. 1. If a Bishop abandon the communion of this Church, either by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of the Church, or by formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other manner, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District of said Bishop to certify the fact to the Presiding Bishop, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment, which certificate and statement shall be recorded by the Presiding Bishop. The Presiding Bishop, with the consent of the three senior Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, shall then suspend the said Bishop from the exercise of his Office and Ministry until such time as the House of Bishops shall investigate the matter.

Facts to be certified by Standing Committee.

Suspension of Bishop.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop shall forthwith give notice to the said Bishop of such suspension, and that unless he shall, within six months, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, and shall demand a trial, he will be liable to deposition from the Ministry. And if such declaration

May demand a trial before deposition.

TITLE IV

CANONS 9, 10

be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to convene the House of Bishops to consider the case; and if the said House, by a majority of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote, shall give their consent, the Presiding Bishop shall depose the said Bishop from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Bishops that he has been so deposed.

CANON 10.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 1. If any Presbyter or Deacon shall, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV. 8, abandon the communion of this Church, by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other way, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of the Missionary District in which the said Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident, to certify the fact to the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese or Missionary District, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment; which certificate and statement shall be recorded, and shall be taken and deemed by the Ecclesiastical Authority as

Standing Committee to certify the Bishop of the fact.

CANONS 10, 11

an equivalent to a renunciation of the Ministry by the Minister himself; and the said Bishop shall then inhibit the said Minister from officiating in said Diocese or Missionary District for six months. Notice shall be given by the Bishop to the Minister so inhibited that, unless he shall, within six months, transmit to the Bishop a retraction of such acts, or make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, he will be deposed from the Ministry.

Sec. 2. If such retraction or declaration be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to depose the said Minister from the Ministry, and to pronounce and record, in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that he has been so deposed.

Deposition after six months.

CANON 11.

Of a Minister Absenting Himself from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If a Minister shall have been absent for more than two years from the Diocese or Missionary District in which he is canonically resident without having given reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof; or if he shall engage in any secular calling or business without the consent of such Bishop, and shall refuse to engage in the work of the Ministry at the call of his Bishop, coupled with reasonable provision for his support, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese or the Council of Advice of

If without satisfactory reasons, to be presented for trial.

TITLE IV

CANON 11

the Missionary District, or of any two Presbyters of the same jurisdiction, the case being brought to their attention by the written statement of the Bishop, to present the offending Minister for trial for violation of his Ordination vows.

Name of Minister to be sent to Secretary of House of Bishops.

Sec. 2 (a). Whenever a Minister of this Church shall have been absent from the Diocese or Missionary District for a period of more than two years, and has failed to make the annual report, so that his whereabouts are unknown, or who, being a Minister in secular employment, has omitted for a period of two years to comply with the provisions of Canon III. 20, Section 4 (a), the Bishop may send the name of such Minister to the Secretary of the House of Bishops of this Church, who shall keep a list of such Ministers, noting in each instance the date when each such name was added to the List.

Restoration to diocesan roll.

(b). On application either by the Bishop or the Minister himself, or at the discretion of the Presiding Bishop, such a Minister may be placed again on a diocesan clergy roll, with the approval of the Bishop of the said jurisdiction.

While on List not canonically connected with Diocese.

(c). While a Minister's name remains upon the List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops he shall not be considered as canonically connected with his Diocese.

Removal from List and deposition.

(d). Any Minister whose name shall have been added to the said List, as aforesaid,

CANONS 11, 12

and who has not complied with Canon III. 20, Section 4 (d) (3), for a period of ten years may be considered to have abandoned the Ministry of this Church. The Presiding Bishop may, at his discretion, in the presence of two Presbyters, pronounce sentence of deposition upon such Minister, and authorize the Secretary of the House of Bishops to strike the name from the List and to give notice of the fact as provided in Canon IV. 12, Sec. 4(b).

CANON 12.

Of Sentences

Sec. 1. There shall be three sentences which may be imposed; namely, *suspension*, *removal*, or *deposition*. A sentence of *suspension* may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, or (b) the filing of a waiver under Sec. 4 (d) of Canon IV. 12. A sentence of *removal* may be imposed when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 for causes which do not affect the moral character of the Minister. A sentence of *deposition* may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, (b) after the filing of a waiver under Section 4 (d) of Canon IV. 12, (c) when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 in cases where there may be a question of a foregoing misconduct or irregularity on the part of the Minister, or (d) abandonment of the communion of this Church as set forth in Canon IV. 10.

Sentences which may be imposed.

TITLE IV

CANON 12

Terms and time of suspension to be specified.

Sec. 2. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon, in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms and on what conditions and at what time the penalty shall cease.

Deposition from Ministry.

Sec. 3. Whenever a Minister is deposed from the Sacred Ministry, he is deposed therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order in the same.

Time and place.

Sec. 4 (a). If a Presbyter or Deacon is liable to sentence upon conviction by a Trial Court or upon affirmance of such conviction by a Court of Review, sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which the original trial of the accused was had, or in case such Bishop is disqualified or there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another Bishop by the request of its Standing Committee or Council of Advice, and it shall be lawful for the Bishop of the jurisdiction or for such other Bishop in his discretion to pronounce a lesser sentence than that adjudged by the Court. The Bishop to act shall appoint a time and place for pronouncing such sentence and shall cause notice thereof in writing to be served upon the accused in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2 at least thirty days before the time appointed.

Bishop may pronounce lesser sentence.

Notice to be given in writing.

Pronouncement and recording of sentence.

(b). In the case of renunciation of the Ministry by a Minister as provided in Canon IV. 8, and in case of the abandonment of

CANON 12

the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon IV. 10, sentence of removal or deposition shall be pronounced in the presence of two or more Presbyters, and shall be entered in the official records of the Diocese or Missionary District in which the Presbyter or Deacon being removed or deposed is canonically resident. The Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition as provided in Canon IV. 8 or Canon IV. 10 shall give notice thereof in writing to the Presiding Bishop, the Recorder, the Secretary of the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Deputies, and The Church Pension Fund. In giving such notice the Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition may request, for reason to be stated by him, that the sentence be held in confidence until the regular date of the next ensuing publication of the list of ordained Clergy of this Church. Unless the Presiding Bishop shall disapprove in writing, within thirty days, of the granting of the request that the sentence be held in confidence, those notified as above provided of the sentence of removal or deposition shall not publish or give notice of the same, but shall record the sentence in confidence in the official records kept by each of those to whom notice is sent as above provided.

Officers to be notified.

(c) If the sentence to be pronounced upon a Presbyter or Deacon be deposition, the Bishop acting in the matter shall pronounce

In the presence of two Presbyters.

TITLE IV

CANON 12

and record the same in the presence of two or more Presbyters.

In case trial right is waived.

(d). In case an accused Presbyter or Deacon confesses the truth of the charges made against him, and in writing waives the right to a trial and submits himself to disciplinary action, the Bishop may in his discretion proceed at once to pronounce sentence.

May be inhibited.

(e). After a Prebyter or Deacon shall have been convicted by a Trial Court of a crime or immorality rendering him liable to canonical sentence, the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District shall have the right to inhibit him from all public ministrations. Such inhibition shall continue until a final judgment upon the case. When the sentence is of a suspension or deposition, the Bishop who pronounces the same shall without delay give notice thereof in writing to every Minister and Vestry in the Diocese or Missionary District in which the accused was canonically resident; to all the Bishops of the Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese or to the Council of Advice of the Missionary District as the case may be; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit and preserve such notice among the archives of the House. The notice shall specify under what Canon the said Minister has been suspended or deposed.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 5. No sentence shall be pronounced until an opportunity shall have been given to the accused either on conviction or on

Opportunity to be given the accused.

CANON 12

confession to show cause, if any, why sentence should not be pronounced, and to offer any matter in excuse or palliation for the consideration of the Bishop to pronounce sentence.

Sec. 6. When a Bishop is liable to sentence under a judgment of a Trial Court or under a judgment of a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop on an appeal to said Court of Review, the sentence to be imposed, the Bishop to pronounce the same, and the procedure to be followed in imposing sentence shall be as provided in the several Canons governing the procedure of said Courts.

Pronouncing sentence on a Bishop.

Procedure.

Sec. 7. In the case of the suspension or deposition of a Bishop it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District of this Church, and to the Recorder and the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 8. A Bishop found guilty upon a presentment for a crime or immorality shall not, on the rendering of such judgment, and while the same continues unreversed, perform any episcopal or ministerial functions, except such as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of his Diocese or Missionary District.

Bishop adjudged guilty of misconduct not to officiate.

TITLE IV

CANON 13

CANON 13.

Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences

In case of
a Bishop.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may remit and terminate any judicial sentence which may have been imposed upon a Bishop, or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect; *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Convention, or at a special meeting of the said House, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops, three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place, and object of the meeting being given to each Bishop; *Provided*, also, that such remission or modification be assented to by not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; and *Provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to repeal or alter the provisions of Canon IV. 12.

In case of
another
Minister.

Sec. 2. A Bishop of this Church may, for reasons he shall deem sufficient, and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee, remit and terminate a sentence of suspension pronounced in his jurisdiction upon a

CANON 13

Minister. He may also, for reasons which he shall deem sufficient, remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition pronounced in his jurisdiction upon a Minister, but he shall exercise this power in the case of the removal or deposition only upon the following conditions:

(1). That he shall act with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee;

Consent of
Standing
Committee.

(2). That he shall submit his proposed action, with his reasons therefor, to the judgment of five of the Bishops of this Church, whose Dioceses or Missionary Districts are nearest to his own, and shall receive in writing, from at least four of the said Bishops, their approval of the said remission, and their consent thereto;

Submit his
proposed
action to
five Bishops.

(3). That before remitting such sentence, he shall require the person so removed or deposed, who desires to be restored to the Ministry, to subscribe to the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration.

Sec. 3. In case such person was deposed for abandoning the communion of this Church, or, having been deposed by reason of his renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, or for other causes, he have also abandoned its communion, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be satisfied that such a person has lived in lay communion with this Church for one year next preceding his application for such remission.

The case of
one deposed
for abandon-
ing the com-
munion of
the Church.

If residing
out of the
Diocese.

Sec. 4. In case the person applying for such remission shall be domiciled beyond the Diocese or Missionary District in which he was removed or deposed, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be furnished with written evidence of the approval of such application by the Bishop of the Diocese or Missionary District in which such person is domiciled.

Bishop to give
notice of
remission of
sentence.

Sec. 5. Whenever a Bishop shall remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition, he shall, without delay, give due notice thereof under his own hand, sending said notice in a sealed envelope to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese and Missionary District of this Church, and to the Recorder, giving, with the full name of the person restored, the date of the removal or deposition, and the Order of the Ministry to which he is restored.

TITLE V

CANON 1

TITLE V, CANON 1

CANONICAL LEGISLATION

CANON 1.

Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal

Procedure
required.

Sec. 1. No new Canon shall be enacted, or existing Canon be amended or repealed, except by concurrent Resolution of the two Houses of the General Convention. Such Resolution may be introduced first in either House, and shall be referred in each House to the Committee on Canons thereof, for consideration, report, and recommendation, before adoption by the House; *Provided*, that in either House the foregoing requirement of reference may be dispensed with by a three-fourths vote of the members present.

Repeal of
repeal no
re-enactment.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Canon which repealed another Canon, or part thereof, shall itself be repealed, such previous Canon or part thereof shall not thereby be revived or re-enacted, without express words to that effect.

Form of
amendment.

Sec. 3. In all cases of future enactment, the same, if by way of amendment of an existing provision, shall be in substantially the following form: "Canon . . . (or Section . . . , or Clause . . . of Section . . . , of Canon . . .) is hereby amended to read as follows: (*here insert the new reading*)." And in the event of insertion of a new Canon, or of a new Section, or Clause, in a Canon,

CANON 1

or of the repeal of an existing Canon, or of a Section or Clause, the numbering of the Canons, or of divisions of a Canon, which follow shall be changed accordingly.

Sec. 4 (a). The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint two of its members to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, including a correction of the references made in any Canon to another, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal.

Certification
of changes.

(b). The Committee on Amendments to the Constitution of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint a similar committee of two of its members to certify in like manner the changes, if any, made in the Constitution, or proposed to be made therein under the provisions of Article XI. of the Constitution, and to report the same to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal.

Sec. 5. All Canons enacted during the General Convention of 1943, and thereafter, and all amendments and repeals of Canons then or thereafter made, unless otherwise expressly ordered, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were enacted or made.

When Canons
take effect.

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

The references in italics are to the Constitution

<p>Abandoning the work of the Ministry by a Minister IV. 11</p> <p>Abandonment of the Communion of this Church by a Bishop IV. 9</p> <p> Presbyter or Deacon . . . IV. 10</p> <p>Absenting himself from his Diocese, Minister IV. 11</p> <p> Bishop III. 18. 1</p> <p>Accurate view of state of the Church I. 5</p> <p>Address, Bishop to make annually III. 18. 3</p> <p><i>Adjournment in either House Art. I, 5</i></p> <p><i>Admission of Foreign Clergymen Art. VIII</i></p> <p> <i>New Dioceses Art. V, 1</i></p> <p><i>Admonishment of Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon, only by</i> <i>a Bishop Art. IX</i></p> <p>Advisory Council for President of House of Deputies . . . I. 1. 1(b)</p> <p>Alienation of a consecrated church II. 7. 2</p> <p>Almoner, when to be appointed III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p>Alms and offerings for the poor III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p><i>Alterations or amendments of this Constitution Art. XI</i></p> <p>Amenability of Ministers and citations IV. 2</p> <p><i>Amendments of Constitution, how made Art. XI</i></p> <p> <i>or Additions to Book of Common Prayer,</i> <i>how made Art. X</i></p> <p>Amendment, enactment and repeal of Canons V. 1</p> <p>Anglican Communion Preamble</p> <p><i>Appeal, Court of, on question of Doctrine, Faith or</i> <i>Worship Art. IX</i></p> <p>Appeals to the Court for the Review of the Trial of a Bishop IV. 6</p>	<p>Apportionments of Executive Council to Dioceses I. 4. 6(a)</p> <p>Armed Forces, Chaplain in Deacon not eligible III. 23. 2(a)</p> <p> Priest must have endorsement III. 20. 9(a)</p> <p> When not subject to certain restrictions III. 20. 9(c)</p> <p><i>Armed Forces, Suffragan Bishop for Art. II, 7</i></p> <p>Assessment for General Convention expenses I. 1. 8</p> <p>Assessors, Lay IV. 3. 20(c)</p> <p>Assistant Minister, election of, to be sent to the Bishop . . III. 22. 5</p> <p>Assistant Treasurer of General Convention, may be appointed I. 1. 12</p> <p> Bond I. 1. 12</p> <p>Audit of Treasurer's Report I. 1. 7(a)</p> <p>Authorization of Special Forms of Service II. 5</p> <p>Baptisms, Recorded in Parish Register III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p> To be signed by officiant III. 20. 3(b)</p> <p>Baptized Member, Removal of I. 16. 5(a)</p> <p> Certificate to be given I. 16. 5(a)</p> <p> Enrollment of I. 16. 5(a)</p> <p>Bible, Translations of II. 2</p> <p> Versions read in Church II. 2</p> <p><i>Bishops, Consecrated for Foreign Lands Art. III</i></p> <p> <i>Not eligible to office of Diocesan or Coadjutor</i> <i>of any Diocese in United States Art. III</i></p> <p> <i>Armed Forces, Suffragan for Art. II, 7</i></p> <p> <i>Consecration, Age required for Art. II, 2</i></p>
--	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p><i>Consecration of</i> Art. II, 2</p> <p><i>Consent to election of</i> Art. II, 2</p> <p><i>Court of Review of, to be composed of Bishops</i> Art. IX</p> <p><i>Court of Trial of</i> Art. IX</p> <p><i>Declaration of</i> Art. VIII</p> <p><i>Diocesan and Coadjutor eligible for election to other jurisdiction</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p><i>Must have served five years</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p><i>Resignation from present jurisdiction required</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p><i>Right of succession (Coadjutor) to be renounced</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p><i>Ecclesiastical Authority, Suffragan may become</i> Art. II, 5</p> <p><i>Election of</i> Art. II, 1</p> <p><i>Jurisdiction of</i> Art. II, 3</p> <p><i>Resignation of</i> Art. II, 6</p> <p><i>Resignation required at age seventy-two</i> Art. II, 9</p> <p><i>Rights of Diocesan and Bishop Coadjutor on creation of new Diocese</i> Art. V, 2</p> <p><i>Rights of Diocesan and Coadjutor in case of cession of territorial jurisdiction</i> Art. V, 6</p> <p><i>Suffragan</i> Art. II, 4</p> <p><i>Suffragan may be elected for Armed Forces</i> Art. II, 7</p> <p><i>To pronounce sentence</i> Art. IX</p> <p>Bishops, Ordination and Consecration of III. 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bishop-elect to advise Presiding Bishop of acceptance or declination III. 14. 1(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bishop presiding at consecration has direction of service III. 14. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consent of House of Deputies to House of Bishops III. 14. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">During recess General Convention, evidence of election to Standing Committees and Bishops III. 14. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If Bishops shall not consent in three</p>	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">months III. 14. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If Standing Committees shall not consent III. 14. 1(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If unable discharge duties, Coadjutor may be elected III. 14. 2(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Medical examination III. 14. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Presiding Bishop take order for III. 14. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Testimonials to Secretary of House of Deputies III. 14. 1(a)</p> <p>Abandonment of Communion of Church IV. 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Facts certified by Standing Committee IV. 9. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inhibition IV. 9. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trial before deposition IV. 9. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Adjudged guilty of misconduct, not to officiate IV. 12. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Assemble, at call and under presidency of Presiding Bishop, as House of Bishops or Bishops in Council I. 2. 4(a)(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consecration of, for foreign lands III. 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Of second or third Bishop for foreign lands III. 17. 1(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Evidence of facts III. 17. 1(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops III. 17. 1(4)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Presiding Bishop take order for III. 17. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record to Registrar III. 17. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop III. 17. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Court of Review of Trial of IV. 3. 15-17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Disability of Presiding I. 11. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties of III. 18</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Charges and Pastoral Letters III. 18. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Convention may place vacant Diocese under charge of a III. 18. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No other Bishops to be invited III. 18. 6(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Council of Conciliation III. 18. 2(b)</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

Ecclesiastical Authority in case of absence of	III. 18. 5	Not in communion with this Church, admission of Ministers ordained by	III. 12
Enrolled among clergy of Diocese of choice	III. 18. 9(c)	Offenses for which may be tried	IV. 1. 1
Must approve any encumbrance of real property	I. 6. 3; II. 7. 2	Conviction of immorality in Civil Court	IV. 1. 2
Perform episcopal offices in vacant Dioceses	III. 18. 6(a)	Time within which presentment must be made	IV. 1. 3
Record of official acts	III. 18. 2(c)	Power of, upon organization of a Diocese	III. 15. 5
Resignation	III. 18. 8	Presentment of	IV. 4. 2-9
Required at age seventy-two	III. 18. 7	Charged with offenses	IV. 4. 3
Statement at annual Convention	III. 18. 4	Copy to be served	IV. 4. 8
Still subject to Canons if retired	III. 18. 9(b)	Disability of Presiding Bishop	IV. 4. 9
To reside in jurisdiction	III. 18. 1	For erroneous doctrine by any ten Bishops	IV. 4. 2
Visit to churches	III. 18. 2	Supporting brief must be filed	IV. 4. 2
When perform episcopal acts if retired	III. 18. 9(a)	Opportunity to be given accused to answer, with supporting brief	IV. 4. 2
Duty of minister <i>re</i> visitation of	III. 20. 2(c), (d)	Two-thirds majority of all Bishops must consent to proceeding to trial	IV. 4. 2
Episcopal acts by, who have resigned jurisdiction	III. 18. 9(a)	If no ground for trial	IV. 4. 6
For foreign lands, consecration of	III. 17	In case Board disagrees	IV. 4. 7
Foreign Missionary	III. 19. 2	May demand investigation	IV. 4. 4
Letters of Consecration	I. 1. 5(c)	New evidence	IV. 4. 6
May demand investigation	IV. 4. 4	Presentment, preparation of	IV. 4. 6
Missionary Bishops eligible as Diocesan	III. 15. 5	Presiding Bishop summon Board of Inquiry	IV. 4. 5
Coadjutor	III. 15. 4	Duties of Board	IV. 4. 5
Concurrence of General Convention	III. 15. 2(a)	Testimony to be preserved	IV. 4. 5
Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees	III. 15. 6(b)	To be in writing	IV. 4. 3
Election during recess	III. 15. 6(b)	Receiving aid to report to Executive Council	I. 4. 7
Election of	III. 15. 2(a)	Responsibility, collegial, for guidance of Candidates	III. 4. 1(a)
by Missionary District	III. 15. 2(e)	Resignation of	III. 18. 8(a)
Notice of election	III. 15. 6(b)	For strategic reasons	III. 18. 8(f)
Province may nominate	III. 15. 2(b)	Retirement allowance for	III. 18. 8(e)
Retiring allowance for	III. 18. 8(e)	Resignation required at age seventy-two	III. 18. 7
Mode of presenting for trial	IV. 4. 2, 3	House of Deputies to be notified	III. 18. 8(d)
		Presiding Bishop to communicate fact	

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>of acceptance III. 18. 8(b)</p> <p>Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p>Procedure in case of failure to resign .. III. 18. 7(c)</p> <p>Record to be made III. 18. 7(b)</p> <p>To be tendered to Presiding Bishop ... III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p>Resigned, may be enrolled in Diocese in which he chooses to reside III. 18. 9(c)</p> <p>Retiring allowance for Missionary Bishops and for Bishops holding office created by General Convention III. 18. 8(e)</p> <p>Seat and vote in Province I. 8. 5</p> <p>Sentence of suspension for failure to tender self for trial IV. 5. 2(c)</p> <p>Shall deliver a charge to his Clergy III. 18. 4</p> <p>Successor may be elected in advance of resignation or retirement III. 14. 3</p> <p>Suffragan Bishop may be elected as III. 16. 7(a)</p> <p>Alternative procedure III. 16. 7(b)</p> <p>Cannot be rector of a parish III. 16. 8</p> <p>Consent to validity of election as III. 16. 7(a)</p> <p>Resignation required at age seventy-two III. 16. 6(a)</p> <p>Procedure in case of failure so to resign III. 16. 6(c)</p> <p>Trial of, Court for IV. 3. 14; IV. 5</p> <p>Court of Review IV. 3. 15-17</p> <p>Visit each church every three years III. 18. 2(a)</p> <p>Vote and Seat in Province I. 8. 5</p> <p>When Coadjutor, Suffragan or Missionary Bishop may act on Ordination III. 9. 3(a)</p> <p>When vacancy occurs in Missionary District, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop III. 15. 7</p> <p><i>Bishop Coadjutor, and the rights of Diocesan</i> Art. V, 2</p> <p><i>May be elected to another jurisdiction</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p><i>To have seat and vote in House of Bishops</i> Art. I, 2</p> <p><i>Translation of</i> Art. II, 8</p> <p>Bishop Coadjutor, Ecclesiastical authority in case of</p>	<p>absence of Bishop III. 18. 5</p> <p>May be elected if Bishop unable discharge duties III. 14. 2(a)</p> <p>Certificate that every requirement complied with III. 14. 2(c)</p> <p>Consent of Bishop III. 14. 2(a)</p> <p>Consents required if for extent of work III. 14. 2(a)</p> <p>Declaration of belief and conformity III. 14. 4</p> <p>Duties assigned to be specified III. 14. 2(a)</p> <p>Grounds for election to be communicated III. 14. 2(b)</p> <p>Only one in a Diocese III. 14. 2(d)</p> <p>Missionary Bishop eligible as III. 15. 5</p> <p>Concurrence of General Convention ... III. 15. 6(a)</p> <p>Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p>Election of Missionary Bishop as III. 15. 6(a)</p> <p>Election during recess III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p>Notice of election III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p>Missionary, <i>See</i> Missionary Bishops</p> <p>Resignation of III. 18. 8</p> <p>Resignation required at age seventy-two III. 18. 7</p> <p>House of Deputies to be notified III. 18. (d)</p> <p>Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance III. 18. 8(b)</p> <p>Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops III. 18. 8(b)</p> <p>Procedure in case of failure so to resign III. 18. 7(c)</p> <p>Record to be made III. 18. 7(b)</p> <p>To be tendered to Presiding Bishop ... III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p>Suffragan Bishop may be elected as III. 16. 7(a)</p> <p>Alternative procedure III. 16. 7(b)</p> <p>When may act on Ordination III. 9. 3(a)</p> <p>Bishop, Suffragan—<i>See</i> Suffragan Bishops.</p> <p>Board of Inquiry IV. 3. 21</p> <p>Duties of IV. 3. 21</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Vacancies in IV. 3. 18(b)</p> <p>Bonding of Treasurers I. 1. 10, 12; 6. 1(3)</p> <p><i>Book of Common Prayer, Alterations of, or additions to, how made</i> Art. X</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Amendments to Tables of Lessons and Rubrics</i> ... Art. X</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Special Forms of Worship</i> Art. X</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>"Trial Use" authorized</i> Art. X</p> <p>Book of Common Prayer, Standard II. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Authorization of editions II. 3. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Copies of Standard to Dioceses II. 3. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Copy conformity II. 3. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Custodian of II. 3. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Inaccuracies corrected II. 3. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Proposed revisions of—trial use</i> Art. X</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Translations of II. 3. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Trial-use materials, duties of Custodian <i>re</i> II. 3. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Variations in, during triennium II. 3. 6(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">What Standard is II. 3. 1</p> <p>Book of Common Prayer—Notice of amendments to . . . I. 1. 1(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">To be used by Religious Communities III. 27. 5</p> <p>Boundaries of Parishes I. 12. 2(a)</p> <p>Budget of General Convention I. 1. 11</p> <p>Budget of Executive Council I. 4. 6</p> <p>Burials—Recorded in Parish Registers III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p>Business Methods in Church Affairs I. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Audit of Accounts I. 6. 1(5)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Bonding of Treasurers I. 6. 1(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Deposit of Funds I. 6. 1(1)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Dioceses and Districts enforce by Canon I. 6. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Insurance I. 6. 1(6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Record of Trust Funds I. 6. 1(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Reports I. 6. 1(7)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Standard Methods prescribed I. 6. 1</p> <p>Candidates for Holy Orders III. 3</p>	<p>Examinations in Special Cases III. 5. 2; III. 8</p> <p>Shall not sign certificates required by Canons of Ordination III. 9. 4(b)</p> <p>Canon, Church Pension Fund, General Convention may amend I. 7. 8</p> <p>Canons, Repeal of repeal no re-enactment V. 1. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Certification of changes V. 1. 4(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Enactment, Amendment and Repeal V. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Form of altering V. 1. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Time of new, taking effect V. 1. 5</p> <p><i>Canons and Constitution of New Diocese</i> Art. V, 4</p> <p>Chalice, administration of, by Lay Reader III. 25. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Must be specially licensed III. 25. 5</p> <p>Changes in territory of Missionary Districts I. 10</p> <p>Chaplains, Examining, General Board of III. 7</p> <p>Chaplains in Armed Forces III. 20. 9</p> <p>Charges and Pastoral Letters III. 18. 3; III. 20. 1(f)</p> <p>Church, Abandonment of Communion by a Bishop</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Abandonment of Communion by Presbyter or Deacon IV. 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Admission of Ministers ordained by Bishops in Communion with this III. 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Certificates required III. 13. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">If Deacon, residential requirement before ordered Priest III. 13. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Residential requirement before taking charge of parish III. 13. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Subjects of special examination III. 13. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Chief representative of I. 2. 4(a)(1)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Presiding Bishop as, to speak God's Word to Church and World I. 2. 4(a)(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Consecration of II. 7. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Consent of Bishop and Standing Committee to encumber or alienate II. 7. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 6em;">Also to dispose II. 7. 2</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>To be fully paid for II. 7. 1</p> <p>Members, deemed to be baptized persons I. 5. 1</p> <p>Ministers and their duties III. 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Alms and offerings for poor III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment of Almoner III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Control of worship vested in rector III. 20. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties III. 20. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duty <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation III. 20. 2(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">In case of two or more Congregations III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Exception III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Priest in charge has control of</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Missionary Cure III. 20. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Reading of Pastoral Letter III. 20. 2(f)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rector has control Parish buildings III. 20. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Register of official acts III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Responsible for music in Congregation II. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State of Congregation presented to</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Bishop III. 20. 2(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">To keep list of families III. 20. 3(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">To keep Parish Register III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">When leaving ecclesiastical employment III. 20. 4</p> <p>Ministers Ordained in Churches not in communion</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">with this III. 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Conditions of ordination III. 12. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ministers who have not received Episcopal ordination III. 12. 5(a)(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Pre-ordination requirements III. 12. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Special prefaces authorized III. 12. 5(b), (c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificates required III. 12. 1(a), 3(a)</p> <p>Ministers ordained in Foreign Countries by</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bishops in Communion with this III. 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate required before he can officiate in this III. 13. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If Deacon, to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest III. 13. 2</p>	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">Letters Dimissory or credentials presented before taking charge of Parish III. 13. 1(b)</p> <p>Mode of securing accurate view of State of the Church I. 5</p> <p>Music of the II. 6</p> <p>No person to minister in this, unless duly authorized II. 24</p> <p>Sentence in case of abandonment of Communion of IV. 9. 2; IV. 10. 2</p> <p>Special forms of service for worshipping in foreign language II. 5</p> <p>Church Advocates, appointment and duties of IV. 3. 9, 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Expenses of IV. 3. 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">May have assistants IV. 3. 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Must be Communicants IV. 3. 23</p> <p>Church Affairs, Business Methods in I. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Audit of Accounts I. 6. 1(4)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bonding of Treasurers I. 6. 1(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deposit of Funds I. 6. 1(1)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Dioceses and Districts enforce by Canon I. 6. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Insurance I. 6. 1(6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record of Trust Funds I. 6. 1(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reports I. 6. 1(7)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Standard methods prescribed I. 6. 1</p> <p>Church and Parish Buildings, Rector entitled to use and control of III. 20. 1(b)</p> <p>Church Army, Commissioned Officers of, as</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Lay Readers III. 25. 1</p> <p>Church Finance I. 6</p> <p>Church Pension Fund I. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Administer pension system I. 7. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Life, accident, health benefits I. 7. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Assessments I. 7. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Clergy in continuous service I. 7. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of Trustees I. 7. 2</p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>General Convention may amend Canon on I. 7. 8</p> <p>Initial Reserve Fund I. 7. 6</p> <p>Limit on allotment I. 7. 4</p> <p>Maximum pension I. 7. 5</p> <p>Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund I. 7. 7</p> <p>Minimum pension I. 7. 5</p> <p>Persons not included under III. 10. 10(d)</p> <p>Record of payments to, must accompany</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Letters Dimissory III. 20. 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Retiring Allowance I. 7. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Royalties I. 7. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To be notified of certain depositions IV. 12. 4(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To establish rules I. 7. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trustees, election of I. 7. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Vacancies in, how filled I. 7. 2</p> <p>Churches, consecrated, not to be encumbered, alienated, etc. II. 7. 2</p> <p>Churchwardens III. 20. 5; III. 22. 1</p> <p>Church Workers, Professional III. 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">How certified III. 28. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">List to be kept by Bishop III. 28. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Qualifications III. 28. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Removal to other jurisdiction III. 28. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To report to Bishop annually III. 28. 3</p> <p>Citations, and amenability of Ministers IV. 2</p> <p>Clergy, Chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District IV. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate before removal III. 20. 6(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consent to officiate in another's Cure III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Control of church and Parish buildings III. 20. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties III. 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duty <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation III. 20. 1(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Keep list of families III. 20. 3(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">License to officiate III. 20. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitation of transfer III. 20. 6(g)</p>	<p>List of, in regular standing to Recorder I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p>List of, inactive IV. 11. 2</p> <p>Neglecting to perform services III. 20. 5(b)</p> <p>Non-parochial to report I. 5. 1</p> <p>Priest in charge has control of Missionary Cure III. 20. 1(c)</p> <p>Register of Official Acts III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p>Testimonial to officiate abroad III. 20. 8(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Form of III. 20. 8(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record of III. 20. 8(b)</p> <p>Testimonials when coming to a Diocese or District III. 20. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Date of transfer III. 20. 6(b)</p> <p>To keep Parish Register III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p>Transferred to Diocese if refused ordination III. 20. 6(f)</p> <p>When Letters Dimissory not accepted III. 20. 6(d)</p> <p>When Letters Dimissory void III. 20. 6(c)</p> <p>Clergy, Pension Fund for I. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Recorder of Ordinations, Appointment of I. 1. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Relief Fund, Merger with Church Pension Fund I. 7. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>Requisites for ordination</i> Art. VIII</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Admission of Foreign Clergy</i> Art. VIII</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Declaration</i> Art. VIII</p> <p>Clergy and Congregations, Seeking affiliation with this Church I. 15. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ministers regularly ordained I. 15. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Oversight with Bishop of Diocese I. 15. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Shall have seats but no vote I. 15. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Non-episcopally ordained Ministers I. 15. 2; III. 12. 5(a)</p> <p>Coadjutor Bishops—<i>See</i> Bishop Coadjutor.</p> <p>Color no bar to Church membership I. 16. 4</p> <p>Commission to investigate charges against a Minister in a foreign land I. 14. 10</p> <p>Commissioner to take depositions, may be appointed IV. 3. 22</p> <p>Commissions and Committees, Joint, of the General</p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- Convention**
 Differences between I. 1. 2(b)
 How constituted I. 1. 2(a)
 Members of, how appointed I. 1. 2(c)
 Membership to include member of Executive
 Council I. 1. 2(c)
 Reports to be made
 Annually, to Presiding Bishop and
 President of House of Deputies I. 1. 2(d)
 To succeeding General Convention I. 1. 2(e)
 Standing Commission on Structure I. 1. 2(f)
- Common Prayer, Book of—See Book of Common Prayer.**
- Communicants, Names of all, recorded in Parish**
 Registers III. 20. 3(c)
 Certificate I. 16. 5(a)
 Duty of Rector or Minister I. 16. 5(c)
 Enrollment I. 16. 5(a)
 Notice of enrollment I. 16. 5(a)
 Of any Church to benefit I. 16. 5(b)
 Removal of I. 16. 5(a)
 Repulsion I. 16. 6
- Communion alms and contributions, how applied III. 20. 2(e)**
- Communion of this Church, Abandonment of, by a Bishop IV. 9**
 by a Presbyter or Deacon IV. 10
- Communities, Religious III. 27**
- Confirmation, Duty of Ministers to prepare young
 persons and others for III. 20. 2(c)**
 Duty of minister *re* Bishop's visitation III. 20. 2(d)
 Recorded in Parish Register III. 20. 3(a)
- Congregations and Parishes I. 12**
 Belong to Diocese where Parish is situated I. 12. 1
 Canon not affect legal rights of property I. 12. 3(c)
 In foreign lands I. 14
 Appointment of Ministers I. 14. 13
 Certify desire to be received by General
- Convention I. 14. 5
 Council of Advice and functions I. 14. 9
 Differences between Minister and
 Congregation I. 14. 12
 Formation of new I. 12. 2(b); I. 14. 3
 How accepted I. 14. 6
 Ministers charged with canonical offense I. 14. 10
 Proviso I. 14. 10
 Organization of I. 14. 3
 Presiding Bishop assign jurisdiction I. 14. 7
 Recognize Constitution and Canons I. 14. 4
 Who may officiate temporarily I. 14. 2
- Congregations seeking affiliation with this Church I. 15. 1**
 Ministers regularly ordained I. 15. 3
 Have seats but no vote I. 15. 4
 Oversight with Bishop of Diocese I. 15. 5
 Non-episcopally ordained Ministers I. 15. 2
 Special forms of Service for worshipping in
 foreign language II. 5
- Consecrated Churches, not to be encumbered,
 alienated, etc. II. 7. 2**
- Consecration, Letters of I. 1. 5(c)**
- Consecration of Bishops III. 14**
 Bishop presiding at, have direction of service III. 14. 1(b)
 Consent of House of Deputies to House of
 Bishops III. 14. 1(a)
 During recess General Convention, evidence
 of election sent to Standing Committees and
 Bishops III. 14. 1(c)
 If Bishops not consent in three months III. 14. 1(c)
 If Standing Committees or Bishops not
 consent III. 14. 1(d)
 Presiding Bishop take order for III. 14. 1(b)
 Testimonials to Secretary of House of
 Deputies III. 14. 1(a)

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Consecration of Bishops for foreign lands III. 17</p> <p>Consecration of Churches II. 7</p> <p>Consecrations—Registrar keep record of I. 1. 5(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Registrar prepare Letters of I. 1. 5(c)</p> <p><i>Constitution, Alterations, or amendments of this</i> <i>Art. XI</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>and Canons of new Dioceses</i> <i>Art. V, 4</i></p> <p>Constitution and Canon of new Missionary District, how adopted III. 19. 4(a)</p> <p>Constitution, Notice of amendments to I. 1. 1(e)</p> <p>Conventions—<i>See</i> Diocesan Conventions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Primary, of New Diocese I. 9. 1</p> <p>Council of Advice, Ecclesiastical Authority in case of absence of Bishop</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Have certain powers under Canons of Ordination III. 9. 3(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Inquire in case of Minister convicted of immorality in a Civil Court IV. 1. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Of Missionary Districts, to be ap- pointed on formation of III. 19. 4(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Recommend for ordination to</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Diaconate III. 10. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Priesthood III. 11. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Standing Committee of Diocese to be Bishop's</i> <i>Art. IV</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">To be appointed annually by</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Missionary Bishops III. 19. 4(b)</p> <p>Court, Marital I. 18. 2(a)</p> <p><i>Court of Appeal on questions of Doctrine, Faith or Worship</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p><i>Court of Review</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Appeals to IV. 3. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>On Trial of Bishops to be composed of Bishops</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">of a Bishop IV. 3. 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">of Presbyter or Deacon IV. 3. 2-13</p> <p><i>Court of Trial of Bishops</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Court of Review for, to be composed of</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Bishops</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">For the Trial of a Bishop IV. 3. 14; IV. 5</p> <p><i>Court of Trial of Presbyters and Deacons</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p>Courts, their membership and procedure IV. 3</p> <p>Cures, Filling of vacant III. 22</p> <p>Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer II. 3. 7</p> <p>Deacon, Abandonment of Communion of Church IV. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Deposition IV. 10. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Standing Committee certify Bishop of fact .. IV. 10. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Diocesan Court for trial of IV. 3. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Courts of Review for trial of IV. 3. 2-13</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Limited examination for admission as, in special cases III. 5. 2(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Not to be ordered Priest until he has served</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">one full year III. 11. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">If ordained in foreign country, until he has resided in United States one year ... III. 13. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Not to be Rector of a Parish III. 23. 2(a)</p> <p>Offenses for Trial IV. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Consent for presentment IV. 1. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Conviction of immorality in Civil Court ... IV. 1. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Time within which presentment must be made IV. 1. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Presentment of a IV. 1. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Requisites for ordination</i> <i>Art. VIII</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;"><i>Declaration</i> <i>Art. VIII</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Sentence of suspension IV. 12. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Transfer from one Diocese to another III. 23. 4</p> <p>Deacons—Canon on III. 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Act under direction of Rector III. 23. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">If no Rector, to act under direction of a Priest III. 23. 2(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Not Rector of Parish or Chaplain in</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Armed Forces III. 23. 2(a) Not transferred until examination for Priest- hood passed III. 23. 3 Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority III. 23. 1 Women as III. 26 Deaconesses (see "Women in Diaconate") <i>Deacons and Presbyters—Trial of</i> Art. IX Debt, Power to encumber property restricted I. 6. 3 <i>Declaration to be made before consecration or</i> <i>ordination</i> Art. VIII Deposition from the Ministry IV. 12. 2 Of a Bishop IV. 12. 6 Of a Presbyter or Deacon IV. 12. 4(c) <i>Deputies from Missionary Dioceses</i> Art. I, 4 Deputies—See House of Provisional Deputies I. 1. 3(c) Testimonials to Secretary I. 1. 1(c) To be chosen not later than year prior to that in which the General Convention shall meet... I. 1. 4 If not so chosen, how seated I. 1. 4 To special Conventions I. 1. 3 Diaconate, Ordination to the III. 10 Age of candidate III. 10. 1 Declaration of belief and conformity III. 10. 9 If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed III. 10. 7 If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter III. 10. 6 Papers to be laid before Standing Committee... III. 10. 5 Perpetual III. 10. 10 Conditions III. 10. 10 Limitations III. 10. 10 Pension rules do not apply III. 10. 10 Physical examination required III. 10. 3 Reasons for form of certificate to be stated III. 10. 7(c) Recommendation from Standing Committee... III. 10. 4</p>	<p>Testimonial of Standing Committee III. 10. 8 To be Candidate for eighteen months III. 10. 2 Women in III. 26 Dimissory Letters III. 20. 5 <i>Diocesan and the Bishop Coadjutor, Rights of the</i> Art. V, 2 Diocesan Conventions, Journals of, to be sent to Secretary of House of Deputies I. 1. 1(c) Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter or Deacon IV. 3. 1, 20 Diocesan Finance Committee or Department of Finance... I. 6. 1, 2 Diocesan Report Blanks I. 5. 2 Diocese, Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority of sentence of person residing out of IV. 13. 4 <i>Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor chosen agreeably</i> <i>to rules prescribed by Convention of</i> Art. II <i>Cession of territorial jurisdiction over part of,</i> <i>to adjoining Diocese</i> Art. V, 8 <i>Approval of General Convention or of</i> <i>Bishops and Standing Committees</i> Art. V, 8 <i>Mutual consent</i> Art. V, 8 <i>Cession of territorial jurisdiction of part of,</i> <i>for new Missionary District</i> Art. VI, 2 <i>Retrocession of</i> Art. VI, 2 <i>Constitution and Canons of new</i> Art. V, 4 Ecclesiastical authority in case of absence of Bishop III, 18. 5 Convention place vacant Diocese under charge of a Bishop III. 18. 6(b) No other Bishop invited III. 18. 6(c) If vacant, any Bishop invited perform episcopal offices III. 18. 6(a) Resigned Bishop may be enrolled among clergy of Diocese of choice III. 18. 9(c) Election of <i>Suffragan Bishop</i> Art. II, 4 <i>May be placed in charge on death of</i> <i>Bishop</i> Art. II, 5</p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Enforce Business Methods in Church Affairs by Canon I. 6. 2</p> <p>Minister absenting himself from IV. 11</p> <p>Ministers chargeable with offense in another District or IV. 7</p> <p><i>Missionary Dioceses and, united into Provinces</i> <i>Art. VII</i></p> <p>New, created in any Province I. 8. 2</p> <p>Not more than two Suffragan Bishops in a III. 16. 3</p> <p>Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a III. 14. 2(d)</p> <p>Person refused ordination in any, transferred to Diocese III. 20. 6(f)</p> <p><i>Prescribe manner in which Deputies to General Convention shall be chosen</i> <i>Art. I, 4</i></p> <p>Representatives in Provincial Synod I. 8. 7</p> <p><i>Standing Committee in every</i> <i>Art. IV</i></p> <p><i>Standing Committee to be Bishop's Council of Advice</i> <i>Art. IV</i></p> <p><i>Dioceses, Admission of new</i> <i>Art. V</i></p> <p><i>Dioceses and Orders, vote by</i> <i>Art. I, 4</i></p> <p>Dioceses, New I. 9</p> <p>Division of existing Dioceses I. 9. 3</p> <p>Election of Bishop and Deputies I. 9. 5</p> <p>Primary Convention of I. 9. 1</p> <p>How called when no Bishop I. 9. 2</p> <p>Reunion of I. 9. 6(c)</p> <p>Union with General Convention I. 9. 4</p> <p>Vacant III. 18. 6</p> <p>Dispensation for Postulant of language other than English III. 2. 5(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">In special cases III. 2. 5(c)</p> <p>Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation III. 21</p> <p>Division of Dioceses—<i>See</i> New Dioceses.</p> <p><i>Doctrine, Faith or Worship, Court of Appeal on</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p>Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society I. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Board of Directors I. 3. II</p>	<p>Constitution I. 3</p> <p>Constitution may be amended by General Convention I. 3. IV</p> <p>Name I. 3. I</p> <p>Officers—President, Vice-President, Treasurer and Secretary I. 3. III</p> <p>Due celebration of Sunday II. 1</p> <p>Duties of Bishops III. 18</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Ministers—<i>See</i> Deacons, Presbyters</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Missionary Bishops III. 19</p> <p>Ecclesiastical Authority—<i>See</i> Standing Committee.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Certificate of, when necessary ... I. 11. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Deacon, subject to III. 23. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Lay Readers to procure license from, or Bishop III. 25. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Letters Dimissory, may be granted by, to Candidates III. 4. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Minister to present testimonial to, on removing III. 20. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Notice of election of Rector to be sent to III. 22. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Notice of termination of sentence of suspension to be given ... IV. 13. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Procedure as to, in case of disability of the Bishop I. 11. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Standing Committee to act as, when no Bishop in charge</i> <i>Art. IV</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Suffragan Bishop may become</i> <i>Art. II, 5</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">When Clerical members of Standing Committee to act as III. 4. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Ecclesiastical Court, Necessity for IV. 1. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Election of Bishops, Bishops Coadjutor and Missionary Bishops</i> <i>Art. II</i></p>
--	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Election of Rector III. 22. 1-4 <i>Election of Suffragan Bishops</i> <i>Art. II</i> Ember Seasons, ordinations to be held at III. 9. 1 Candidate to report in each III, 4. 3(a) Postulant to report in each III. 2. 2(c) Enactment, amendment and repeal of Canons V. 1 <i>Episcopal Church, The, alternate name of Church</i> <i>Preamble</i> Episcopate, corporate, of Church, Presiding Bishop as chief representative of I. 2. 4(a)(2) Ethnic origin no bar to Church membership I. 16. 4 <i>Europe, Convocation of American Churches in,</i> <i>Deputies from</i> <i>Art. I</i> Evidence, duty of all members of this Church to give, in ecclesiastical trials IV. 2. 4 Examinations of a Candidate desiring to be ordered Deacon III. 7 Examining Chaplains, General Board of III. 7 Composition III. 7. 1 How chosen III. 7. 1 To elect officers III. 7. 1 May prepare guidelines III. 7. 3 Shall prepare annually a General Ordination Examination III. 7. 2 May assist diocesan Commissions on Ministry III. 7. 2 To report on each person examined to Bishop and Seminary Dean III. 7. 4 If report questioned <i>re</i> Faith or Worship, reference to Provincial Court of Appeal. III. 7. 5 To report on work to General Convention and House of Bishops III. 7. 6 Executive Council I. 4 Accountability I. 4. 1(b) Bishops receiving aid to report I. 4. 7(a) Dioceses to report to I. 4. 7(b) <i>Ex officio</i> members of I. 4. 1(c)</p>	<p>Filling of vacancies I. 4. 2(b) Function I. 4. 1(a) How constituted I. 4. 1(c) Meetings I. 4. 4(a) Mission fields, employment of professional persons, not members of this Church I. 4. 9(b) Missionaries, qualifications I. 4. 9(a) Notice of allotted objectives I. 4. 6(c) Diocese to allot to Parish I. 4. 6(d) Officers I. 4. 3 Powers of Council I. 4. 2(c) Program, Budgets and Apportionment I. 4. 6(a) Joint Session for presentation of I. 4. 6(b) President of I. 4. 3 Quorum I. 4. 4(b) Report Form I. 4. 6(e) Reports of I. 4. 1(b), 8 Salaries I. 4. 8 Shall pay retiring allowance to certain resigned Missionary Bishops III. 18. 8(f) Shall pay salaries of Missionary Bishops I. 4. 5(b) Shall submit to General Convention Program for coming triennium I. 4. 6(a) Term of office of members I. 4. 2(b) Expenses of General Convention I. 1. 8 Presiding Bishop I. 1. 8 Recorder I. 1. 6(e) Registrar I. 1. 5(e) Trials, etc. IV. 3. 24 <i>Faith, Doctrine or Worship, Court of Appeal on</i> <i>Art. IX</i> Filling of vacant Cures III. 22 Fiscal year I. 6. 1(8) Forces, Armed, Deacon not permitted to be Chaplain in III. 23. 2(a)</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Foreign Bishops, Consecration for Foreign Lands III. 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Consecration of second or third Bishop III. 17. 1(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Evidence of facts III. 17. 1(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops III. 17. 1(4)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Presiding Bishop take order for consecration III. 17. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Record to Registrar III. 17. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop III. 17. 1</p> <p><i>Foreign Clergy, Admission of</i> Art. VIII</p> <p>Foreign Countries, Ministers ordained by Bishops in Communion with this Church in III. 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Certificate required before he can officiate in this Church III. 13. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Letters Dimissory or Credentials presented before taking charge of a Parish III. 13. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">If Deacon, to reside in United States one year before ordered Priest III. 13. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Medical examination III. 13. 1(c)</p> <p><i>Foreign Lands, Bishops consecrated for</i> Art. III</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Not eligible to office of Diocesan, or Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in United States</i> Art. III</p> <p>Foreign Lands, Congregations in I. 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Appointment of Ministers I. 14. 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Certify desire to be received by General Convention I. 14. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Council of Advice and functions I. 14. 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Differences between Minister and Congregation I. 14. 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Formation of new I. 14. 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">How accepted I. 14. 6</p>	<p style="padding-left: 2em;">Ministers charged with canonical offense . . I. 14. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Proviso I. 14. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Organization of I. 14. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Presiding Bishop assign jurisdiction I. 14. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Recognize Constitution and Canons I. 14. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Who may officiate temporarily I. 14. 2</p> <p>Foreign Lands, Consecration of Bishops for III. 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Consecration of second or third Bishop III. 17. 1(2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Evidence of facts III. 17. 1(3)</p> <p style="padding-left: 4em;">Presiding Bishop to present to House of Bishops III. 17. 1(4)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Presiding Bishop take order for consecration of Bishop for III. 17. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Record to Registrar III. 17. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Statement of facts presented to Presiding Bishop III. 17. 1</p> <p>Foreign Lands, Ministers chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District IV. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Special testimonials of ordination in . . III. 13. 1(a)</p> <p>Foreign Language—Special forms of Service for Worship . . . II. 5</p> <p>Foreign Missionary Bishops, Notice of consecration, to be sent III. 19. 2</p> <p>Foreign Missionary Districts, Notice of designation of . . . III. 19. 2</p> <p>Forms of Service, authorization of special, for Congregations worshipping in foreign languages II. 5</p> <p>Fund, Contingent, of General Convention I. 1. 8</p> <p>Funds, Deposit of I. 6. 1(1)</p> <p><i>General Convention, Adjournment of either House of</i> . . . Art. I, 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Composition of</i> Art. I, 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>Houses of, shall sit and deliberate separately</i> Art. I, 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>re Cession and retrocession of territorial jurisdiction</i> Art. V, 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>re Courts for Trial of Bishops</i> Art. IX</p>
---	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>re Courts of Review Art. IX re Missionary Areas Art. VI, 1 re New Dioceses, upon conditions ... Art. V re Provinces Art. VII re Reduction of representation in ... Art. I, 4 re Suffragan Bishops Art. II, 4 Place of meeting of, may be changed by Presiding Bishop with consent of Executive Council Art. I, 7 Presiding Bishop, with consent of Executive Council, may appoint another place or date Art. I, 7 Special meetings may be provided by Canon Art. I, 7 Time and Place of Meeting Art. I, 7</p> <p>General Convention Assessments for expenses for Presiding Bishop ... I. 1. 8 Canon on I. 1 Deputies, when to be chosen I. 1. 4 If chosen otherwise, how seated I. 1. 4 Deputies to Special Conventions I. 1. 3(b) Desire of a Congregation in foreign land to be received by I. 14. 4 Expenses of I. 1. 8 Indebtedness, limit of I. 1. 9 Joint Committees and Commissions, <i>see under</i> Commissions and Committees Joint Session of I. 4. 6(b) For presentation of program of Executive Council I. 4. 6(b) Presiding Bishop to have right of calling for and presiding at I. 2. 4(a)(4) Journals and papers delivered to Registrar ... I. 1. 5(a) Letters of Consecration I. 1. 5(c) Notices of amendments to Constitution and</p>	<p>Prayer Book I. 1. 1(e) Organization of I. 1. 1(a) Pay Expenses of Trial of a Bishop IV. 3. 24 Provisional Deputies I. 1. 3 Record of Consecrations I. 1. 5(b) Recorder, Data and Statistics to I. 1. 6(b) Recorder of, and duties I. 1. 6(a) Registrar, expenses of I. 1. 5(e) May be Historiographer I. 1. 5(d) Registrar of I. 1. 5(a) Appointment in case of vacancy I. 1. 5(g) Rules and Orders of House of Deputies I. 1. 1(g) Secretary Responsible for printing Journal I. 1. 1(j) Secretary of House of Deputies to be elected as I. 1. 1(j) To receive notice of changes in Canons . V. 1. 4(a) To receive notice of changes in Constitution V. 1. 4(b) Secretary and Treasurer entitled to seats but not votes I. 1. 1(f) Special meetings, of Deputies thereto I. 1. 3(a) How called I. 1. 3(a) Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals to Secretary I. 1. 1(c) To concur in election of Missionary Bishop as Diocesan III. 15. 6(b) To ratify formation of new Diocese I. 9. 1 Treasurer and Duties I. 1. 7(a) Treasurer and Secretary entitled to seats but not votes I. 1. 1(f) Treasurer of Appointment of Assistant I. 1. 12 Bonding of I. 1. 10 Appointment of, in case of vacancy I. 1. 7(b)</p>
--	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- Limit of borrowing I. 1. 9
 To borrow for I. 1. 9
 To submit budget I. 1. 11
 Godparents, to be instructed by Minister III. 20. 2(b)
- Historiographer I. 1. 5(d)
 Holy Communion, Repulsion from I. 16. 6
 Holy Matrimony, Solemnization of I. 17
 Baptism of one party necessary I. 17. 2(c)
 Bishop or Ecclesiastical Court to render
 judgment I. 18. 2(b)
 Bishop's Council of Advisors on I. 18. 2(b)
 Canonical requirements I. 17. 1
 Church status of parties to I. 17. 2(c)
 Conditions I. 17. 2
 Declaration of intention I. 17. 3
 Doctrine of this Church respecting I. 18. 2(b)
 Impediments to I. 17. 2(b)
 Instruction on nature of I. 17. 2(d)
 Judgments of Bishop to be in
 writing I. 16. 7(b); I. 18. 2(c)
 Legal requirements I. 17. 1
 Marital court I. 18. 2(b)
 Marriage following civil annulment or
 dissolution I. 18. 2(a)
 Application to Bishop I. 18. 2(a)
 Bishop or Ecclesiastical Court to
 render judgment I. 18. 2(b)
 Judgment to be in writing I. 18. 2(c)
 Judgment to be permanently
 recorded I. 18. 2(c)
 Marriage possible in case of
 favorable judgment I. 18. 2(d)
 Provisions apply only to active
 Church members I. 18. 1
- Minister may decline to officiate I. 17. 4
 One party to be baptized I. 17. 2(c)
 Recorded in Register I. 17. 2(g)
 Regulations respecting I. 18
 Apply only to active Church
 members I. 18. 1
 Restrictions on Clergy officiating I. 17. 6
 Restrictions on members of Church I. 18. 1
 Signatures required for record I. 17. 2(g)
 Three days' notice I. 17. 2(e)
 Witnesses required I. 17. 2(f)
- Holy Orders, Candidates for III. 3
 Attending Theological Seminary not reason
 for change of canonical residence III. 4. 2(c)
 Bishop to give guidance III. 4. 1(a)
 Bishop to send certificate to Standing
 Committee III. 3. 5
 Bishops, collegial responsibility for III. 4. 1(a)
 Certificate required to application to
 another Bishop III. 2. 5(e)
 Dispensation for, of language other than
 English III. 2. 5(d)
 Examination for admission in special cases III. 8
 Form of Testimonial from Standing
 Committee III. 3. 4
 General Provisions III. 4
 If approved, Bishop to record in book III. 3. 5
 If no Parish, by whom certificate is to
 be signed III. 3. 3(a)
 Reason to be stated III. 3. 3(b)
 If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed
 by some Presbyter III. 3. 2
 Limited examination for Deacons' Orders
 in special cases III. 5. 2(a)
 Make desire known to Bishop III. 2. 1(b)

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>May have Letters Dimissory III. 4. 2(b) Mode of application to Standing Committee III. 3. 1 Normal standard of learning and examination for Priesthood III. 5 Subjects of examination for Deacons' and Priests' Orders III. 5. 1(a), 2(a) Not to sign certificates needed for Ordination III. 9. 4(b) Ordination to the Diaconate III. 10 Age of Candidate III. 10. 1 Declaration of belief and conformity III. 10. 9 If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed III. 10. 7(a) Reasons for form to be stated. III. 10. 7(b) If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter . . . III. 10. 6 Papers to be laid before Standing Committee III. 10. 5 Physical examination required. III. 10. 3 Recommendation from Standing Committee III. 10. 8 Testimonial of Standing Committee . . III. 10. 8 To be a Candidate eighteen months . . III. 10. 2 Ordination to the Priesthood III. 11 Age of Candidate III. 11. 1 Declaration of belief and conformity . . III. 11. 8 Evidence of appointment to some Cure III. 11. 9 If no Parish, by whom certificate to be signed III. 11. 6(a) Reasons for form to be stated. III. 11. 6(b) If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by some Presbyter III. 11. 5 Papers to be laid before Standing Committee III. 11. 4 Recommendation of Standing</p>	<p>Committee III. 11. 3 Testimonial of Standing Committee . . . III. 11. 7 To be Deacon for one year and Candidate for two years III. 11. 2 Present himself for examination within three years III. 4. 3(b) Presenting Priest may attend examination III. 5. 3(b) Record of modified requirements to be kept . . III. 8. 3 Rejected, to renew Candidacy before ordination III. 4. 4 Removal of name of Candidate III. 4. 3(b), (c) Report of Examining Chaplains III. 2. 6 Requirements may be modified in special cases III. 8. 1 Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations III. 2. 5(f) Satisfy Bishop he is college graduate III. 2. 5(a) If not, to satisfy as to ability III. 2. 5(b) Seminary examinations not to supersede canonical examinations III. 5. 3(a) Special dispensation for older men III. 2. 5(c) Standing Committee to act for Bishop when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority III. 2. 4 Study and conduct of Candidates III. 4. 1(b) To be examined by Bishop before ordination III. 5. 3(c) To remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese III. 4. 2(a) To report in each Ember Week III. 4. 3(a) When clerical members of Standing Committee to act III. 4. 1(c) When special examination is required III. 8. 2 Holy Orders, General Provisions respecting Ordination III. 9 Canonical requirements complied with before appointment of ordination III. 9. 2</p>
--	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- Certificates to be in words prescribed . . . III. 9. 4(a)
 Council of Advice of Missionary District,
 same power as Standing Committee . . . III. 9. 3(b)
 In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may
 be asked to act . . . III. 9. 3(c)
 Mode of applying for dispensation . . . III. 9. 5
 No Postulant or Candidate to sign
 certificate . . . III. 9. 4(b)
 Ordinations to be held at Ember Seasons . . . III. 9. 1
 Requirements as to signature of Standing
 Committee . . . III. 9. 4(c)
 Requirements as to signature of Vestry . . . III. 9. 4(d)
 Special testimonials in foreign lands . . . III. 9. 7(b)
 Standing Committee give reasons for
 declining to recommend . . . III. 9. 6
 Testimonials and Certificates to apply to
 ordinations beyond United States . . . III. 9. 7(a)
 When Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan Bishop
 or Missionary Bishop may act . . . III. 9. 3(a)
 Holy Orders, Ministers ordained in foreign countries by
 Bishop in communion with this Church . . . III. 13
 Certificate required before officiating in
 this Church . . . III. 13. 1(a)
 Deacon to reside in United States one year
 before ordered Priest . . . III. 13. 2
 Letters Dimissory or Credentials presented
 before taking charge of Parish . . . III. 13. 1(b)
 Holy Orders, Ministers ordained in Churches not in
 communion with this Church . . . III. 12
 Alternatives at Ordination . . . III. 12. 5(a)
 Declarations and certificates
 required . . . III. 12. 1(a), 3(a)
 Ministers who have not received Episcopal
 ordination . . . III. 12. 5(b)
 Pre-ordination requirements . . . III. 12. 2(a)
 Special prefaces authorized . . . III. 12. 5(b)
 Holy Scriptures, versions of, authorized to be read in Church . . . II. 2
 House of Bishops, *Composition of* . . . Art. I, 2
May establish Missionary Areas . . . Art. VI, 1
Quorum for transaction of business . . . Art. I, 2
Seat and vote in, who to have . . . Art. I, 2
 House of Bishops, may choose Missionary Bishops . . . III. 15. 1
 May transfer Missionary Bishop . . . III. 15. 3
 Missionary Bishops entitled to seat in . . . III. 15. 5
 Secretary of, special list of inactive
 clergy . . . IV. 11. 2
 Special Meeting of, to elect Missionary
 Bishop . . . III. 15. 8
 To choose Court for Trial of Bishop IV. 3. 14(a)
 Review of Trial of a Bishop IV. 3. 15
 House of Deputies, *Composition of* . . . Art. I, 4
Number in each Order in . . . Art. I, 4
Quorum for transaction of business . . . Art. I, 4
Votes by Dioceses and Orders in . . . Art. I, 4
When majority vote shall suffice in . . . Art. I, 4
 House of Deputies—Deputies, When to be chosen . . . I. 1. 4
 Deputies to Special Convention . . . I. 1. 3(b)
 Diocesan Journals sent to
 Secretary of . . . I. 1. 1(c)
 Organization . . . I. 1. 1(a)
 President of . . . I. 1. 1(b)
 Advisory Council for . . . I. 1. 1(b)
Ex officio member of all Joint
 Committees and Com-
 missions . . . I. 1. 2(d)
 May appoint deputy . . . I. 1. 2(d)
 How elected . . . I. 1. 1(b)
 Limitation on number of terms I. 1. 1(b)
 To be of different order from
 that of Vice-President . . . I. 1. 1(b)

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- To name Presbyters and Lay
Persons to Joint Committees
and Commissions I. 1. 2(c)
- To serve *ex officio* as member
of Executive Council and
Vice-Chairman I. 4. 1(c)
- Presiding Bishop may appear before
and address I. 2. 4(a)(4)
- Provisional Deputies I. 1. 3(c)
- Rules and Orders, to be in force . . . I. 1. 1(g)
- Secretary of, Election of I. 1. 1(a)
- Appointment of, in case
of vacancy I. 1. 1(i)
- Duties of I. 1. 1(d)
- To act in case of
vacancy in offices of
President and Vice-
President of I. 1. 1(h)
- Testimonials of Deputies and
Diocesan Journals sent to
Secretary of I. 1. 1(c)
- To receive notice of resignations
of Bishops III. 18. 8(d)
- Vacancies in, how supplied I. 1. 3(c)
- Vice-President of I. 1. 1(b)
- How elected I. 1. 1(b)
- Duties of I. 1. (b)
- Limitation on number
of terms I. 1. 1(b)
- To be of different
order from that of
President I. 1. 1(b)
- When to consent to consecration of
a Bishop III. 14. 1(a)
- Impediments to marriage I. 17. 2(b)
- Inhibition of Ministers IV. 7. 2
- Insurance on all buildings I. 6. 1(6)
- Jerusalem Bible authorized II. 2
- Joint Committees and Commissions—*See under* Com-
missions and Committees.
- Journals and Minutes of both Houses of General
Convention to be delivered to Registrar I. 1. 5(f)
- Journals of Diocesan Conventions to be sent to Secretary
of House of Deputies I. 1. 1(c), I. 5. 3(a)
- Judicial Sentence—*See under* Sentences.
- Jurisdiction of a Bishop* *Art. II, 3*
- Jurisdiction of Foreign Missionary Bishop III. 19. 1
- Lay, Regulations respecting I. 16
- Communicant of any Church to benefit I. 14. 5(b)
- Duty of Rector or Minister I. 14. 5(c)
- Enrollment I. 14. 5(a)
- Member and communicant defined I. 14. 1-3
- Race, color, ethnic origin, no bar to I. 14. 4
- Notice of enrollment I. 14. 5(a)
- Removal of communicant or baptized member I. 14. 5(a)
- Certificate I. 14. 5(a)
- Repulsion of communicants I. 14. 6
- Lay Assessors IV. 3. 20(c)
- To be communicants IV. 3. 20(c)
- Lay Readers III. 25
- Administration of Chalice by III. 25. 5
- Church Army, Commissioned Officers, as III. 25. 1
- Directions and restrictions III. 25. 4
- License required III. 25. 1
- May be specially licensed to administer Chalice III. 25. 5
- Qualifications and requirements III. 25. 2

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p><i>Lectionary, Amendments to</i> Art. X</p> <p>Legislation, may be recommended to either House by Presiding Bishop I. 2. 4(4)</p> <p>Legislation, may originate in either House of General Convention Art. I, 1</p> <p> <i>Must be adopted and authenticated by both Houses</i> Art. I, 1</p> <p><i>Lessons and Rubrics, Amendments to Tables of</i> Art. X</p> <p>Letters of Consecration I. 1. 5(c)</p> <p> Dimissory III. 20. 6</p> <p> Candidates for Holy Orders may have III. 4. 2(b)</p> <p> To be accompanied by statement of pension payments III. 20. 11</p> <p> When not accepted III. 20. 5(d)</p> <p> When void III. 20. 5(c)</p> <p> Of Transfer I. 16. 5</p> <p> Pastoral III. 18. 3; III. 20. 2(f)</p> <p> Testimonial to Officiate Abroad III. 20. 8(a)</p> <p>License, Minister officiating more than two months, to have III. 20. 7</p> <p>Life, accident, and health benefits I. 7. 1</p> <p> Church Pension Fund authorized to administer I. 7. 1</p> <p>List of Clergy in regular standing I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p> Congregations in foreign lands I. 14. 6</p> <p> Ordinations I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p>Liturgical Commission—Standing II. 4</p> <p> Appointment of members of II. 4. 2(b)</p> <p> Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer as <i>ex officio</i> member II. 4. 2(a)</p> <p> Duties II. 4. 1</p> <p> Expenses II. 4. 3</p> <p> How composed II. 4. 2(a)</p> <p> Officers of II. 4. 2(c)</p> <p>Lord's Day, due to celebration of Sundays II. 1</p> <p> To be observed II. 1</p>	<p>Marriage—<i>See</i> Holy Matrimony.</p> <p> Minister may decline to solemnize I. 17. 4</p> <p> Record in Parish Register I. 17. 2(g)</p> <p> Solemnized in presence of at least two witnesses I. 17. 2(f)</p> <p> To be recorded I. 17. 2(g)</p> <p>Matrimony—<i>See</i> Holy Matrimony.</p> <p> Solemnization of I. 17</p> <p><i>Meetings of General Convention, Time and Place of</i> Art. I, 7</p> <p> <i>Special, may be provided by Canon</i> Art. I, 7</p> <p>Members, deemed to be baptized persons I. 5. 1</p> <p>Minister—<i>See</i> Presbyter; Priest; Rector.</p> <p>Minister Absenting himself from Diocese more than two years IV. 11. 1</p> <p>Abandoning work of Ministry IV. 11. 1</p> <p> If without reason, presented for trial IV. 11. 1</p> <p> Name sent to Secretary of House of Bishops IV. 11. 2</p> <p>Assistant, Election of III. 22. 5</p> <p>Duties of III. 20</p> <p> Certificate before removal III. 20. 6(e)</p> <p> Consent to officiate in another's Cure III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p> Control of worship of Parish vested in Rector III. 20. 1</p> <p> Duty <i>re</i> Bishop's visitation III. 20. 2(d)</p> <p> License to officiate III. 20. 7</p> <p> Limitation of transfer III. 20. 6(g)</p> <p> Neglecting to perform services III. 20. 5(b)</p> <p> Priest in charge has control of Missionary Cure III. 20. 1(c)</p> <p> Rector have control church and Parish buildings III. 20. 1(b)</p> <p> Register of Official Acts III. 20. 3</p> <p> Responsible for music in Congregation II. 6</p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Testimonial when coming to a Diocese or District III. 20. 6(a) Date of transfer III. 20. 6(b) Testimonial to officiate abroad III. 20. 8(a) Form of III. 20. 8(a) Record of III. 20. 8(b) To instruct Godparents III. 20. 2(b) To instruct parents of infants baptized III. 20. 2(b) To instruct on Missionary Program III. 20. 2(a) To instruct on nature of Marriage I. 17. 2(d) To keep Parish Register III. 20. 3 To make annual report to Bishop I. 5. 1 To maintain list of families III. 20. 3(c) Transfer to Diocese if refused ordination III. 20. 6(f) When Letters Dimissory not accepted III. 20. 6(d) When Letters Dimissory void IV. 20. 6(c) In cases where there are two or more Congre- gations or churches in one Cure III. 20. 5(a) Resignation required at age seventy-two III. 20. 10 To read Pastoral Letter or cause to be distributed to Congregation, when issued III. 20. 2(f) Under presentment, to be inhibited IV. 1. 4 When settled III. 22. 4 Minister, Amenability of, and Citations IV. 2 Election of Assistant III. 22. 5 In this Church, no one to minister unless duly authorized III. 24 May decline to officiate at marriage I. 17. 4 Not having received ordination in this Church III. 12. 1 Not to have seat in more than one Convention I. 12. 1 Ordained by Bishops not in communion with this Church, Admission of III. 12. 1 Ordained in foreign countries by Bishops in communion with this Church III. 13 To give instruction on the nature of Marriage I. 17. 2(d)</p>	<p>To make annual Report to Bishop I. 5. 1 Settled when engaged for at least one year III. 22. 4 Minister, Chargeable with offense in another Diocese or District IV. 7 Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice IV. 7. 1 From foreign countries IV. 7. 3 Inhibited from officiating IV. 7. 2 Renunciation of Ministry IV. 8 Minister, in foreign lands, charged with canonical offense I. 14. 10 Appointment I. 14. 13 Differences between Congregation and I. 14. 12 Proviso I. 14. 10 Minister, leaving ecclesiastical employment III. 20. 4 Conditions and procedure III. 20. 4(a) Penalty for omitting reporting III. 20. 4(b) Grace period III. 20. 4(b) Procedure on removing to other jurisdiction III. 20. 4(c) Options III. 20. 4(d) Penalty III. 20. 4(c) Minister, non-episcopally ordained I. 15. 2 Oversight with Bishop of Diocese I. 15. 5 Regularly ordained seeking affiliation with this Church I. 15. 3 Seats but no vote I. 15. 4 Ministry, Abandoning work of the IV. 11 <i>Bishop pronounce sentence of suspension, removal or deposition Art. IX To specify terms, conditions and duration of suspension Art. IX</i> Renunciation of IV. 8 Order of proceedings IV. 8. 1 Sentence for IV. 12. 3(b) Under liability of presentment IV. 8. 2 Sentence of deposition from IV. 12. 3 <i>Mission Area may be established Art. VI, 1</i></p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Ministry, Commission on</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment of, in every jurisdiction III. 1. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">May adopt rules for work III. 1. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To assist Bishop</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">With applicants III. 1. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">With continuing education of clergy III. 1. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">With ordained and lay ministries III. 1. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To conduct, evaluate, examinations III. 1. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To interview candidates III. 1. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To report findings III. 1. 7</p> <p>Missionaries, Qualifications of I. 4. 9(a)</p> <p>Missionary Bishops III. 15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment of Council of</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Advice III. 19. 4(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Approval of House of Deputies or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Standing Committees required. III. 15. 2(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties of III. 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of, as Diocesan, Coadjutor</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">or Suffragan III. 15. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Consent of Bishops and Standing</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">Committees III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Concurrence of General</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">Convention III. 15. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">During recess III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">Mode of election of successor III. 15. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">Notice of election III. 15. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">When charge devolves on Pre-</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">siding Bishop III. 15. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Eligibility as Diocesan, Coadjutor or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Suffragan III. 15. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Proviso after 5 years from date</p> <p style="padding-left: 60px;">of his consecration III. 15. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Entitled to seat in House of Bishops. III. 15. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Evidence of election III. 15. 2(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Executive Council to pay salaries. I. 18. 5(b)</p>	<p>Exercise of jurisdiction III. 19. 1</p> <p>House of Bishops elect with consent</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">of House of Deputies or Standing</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Committees III. 15. 2(a)</p> <p>House of Bishops may transfer. III. 15. 3</p> <p>May be elected by District. III. 15. 2(e)</p> <p>Medical examination III. 15. 2(a)</p> <p>Notice of designation of foreign</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Missionary Districts III. 19. 2</p> <p>Pension for, who has resigned</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">jurisdiction III. 18. 8(e)</p> <p>Report to Presiding Bishop III. 19. 3</p> <p>Resignation of III. 18. 8(c)</p> <p>Resignation required at age seventy-</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">two III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">House of Deputies to be</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">notified III. 18. 8(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Presiding Bishop to communicate</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">fact of acceptance III. 18. 7(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Presiding Bishop to notify other</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Bishops III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proceduce in case of failure</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">so to resign III. 18. 7(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Record to be made III. 18. 7(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Retiring allowance for such</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">retired Bishop III. 18. 8(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To be tendered to Presiding</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Bishop III. 18. 7(a)</p> <p>Salaries of I. 4. 5(b)</p> <p>Select Constitution and Canons for</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">District III. 19. 4(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Synod of Province may nominate III. 15. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To make full reports to the Executive</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Council I. 4. 7(a)</p>
--	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- Missionary Bishops, Chosen in accordance with Canons of General Convention* Art. II, 1
- Missionary Cure, Priest in charge in control of* III. 20. 1(c)
- Missionary Diocese, Organization* Art. VI, 3
- Missionary District, Bishop to select Constitution and Canons for* III. 19. 4(a)
- Council of Advice of* III. 19. 4(b)
- Bishop-Coadjutor for* III. 15. 4
- Cession of territorial jurisdiction* .. Art. VI, 2
- Retrocession of* Art. VI, 2
- Changes in Constitution and Canons* III. 19. 4(a)
- Changes in territory* Art. VI, 1
- Changes in territory* I. 10. 1
- Deputies from* Art. I, 4, 6
- Deputies from Foreign* Art. I, 6
- Enforce Business Methods in Church Affairs by Canon* I. 6. 2
- Entitled to representation in House of Deputies* Art. I, 4
- Deputies subject to all of the qualifications with all rights of*
- Deputies from Dioceses* Art. I, 4
- Prescribe manner in which Deputies shall be chosen* Art. I, 4
- Establishment of* Art. VI, 1
- How constituted* III. 15. 1
- In case of vacancy, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop* III. 15. 7
- May be permitted to elect own Bishop* III. 15. 2(e)
- Ministers chargeable with offense in another Diocese or* IV. 7. 1
- Must pay part of Bishop's salary* .. I. 4. 5(b)
- Organization of* Art. VI, 3
- Power of Council of Advice same as Standing Committee in respect of ordination Canons* III. 9. 3(b)
- Representatives in Provincial Synods* I. 8. 7
- Suffragan Bishop for* III. 16. 4
- Synod of Province may nominate* III. 15. 2(b)
- When Diocese formed out of, Missionary Bishop in charge to become Bishop of Diocese* Art. II. 1
- When organized as Diocese, Convocation may elect Deputies to General Convention and a Bishop* I. 9. 5
- When vacancy occurs in, charge devolves on Presiding Bishop* ... III. 15. 7
- Mode of election of successor* III. 15. 8
- Missionary Dioceses and Dioceses, united into Provinces* Art. VII
- Missionary Society, Domestic and Foreign* I. 3
- Mode of presenting a Bishop for trial* IV. 5
- Mode of securing an accurate view of the State of the Church* I. 5
- Modification or remission of judicial sentences* IV. 13
- Music of the Church* II. 6
- Minister responsible for, in Congregation* II. 6
- Name of the Church* Preamble
- New Canons, time of, taking effect* V. 1. 5
- New Dioceses, Admission of* Art. V, 1
- Assurance of support of Episcopate in* .. Art. V, 7
- Consent of General Convention* Art. V, 1
- Constitution and Canons of* Art. V, 4
- Limit of Presbyters and Parishes* Art. V. 6
- New Dioceses, Created in any Province* I. 8. 2
- Admitted into union with General Convention* I. 9. 4
- Canon on* I. 9
- Convocation may elect Bishop and Deputies* I. 9. 5

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- In case of division of existing Diocese I. 9. 3
 Primary Convention of I. 9. 1
 How called when no Bishop I. 9. 2
 New English Bible, authorized II. 2
 New Parish within limits of existing Parish I. 12. 2(b)
 Non-parochial Clergy to report I. 5. 1
- Objectives, Notice of allotted I. 4. 6(c)
 Diocese to allot to Parish I. 4. 6(d)
- Offense, Minister in any Diocese or Missionary District
 chargeable with, in another IV. 7
 Offenses for which Bishops, Priests or Deacons may be tried IV. 1
 Offerings and alms for the poor III. 20. 2(e)
 Officiate, what included under term III. 20. 5(a)
 Officiating in any Congregation of this Church, persons
 not Ministers thereof III. 24
Orders and Dioceses, vote by *Art. I, 4*
Ordination, Declaration of Bishops, Priests and Deacons *Art. VIII*
 Requisites for *Art. VIII*
 Ordination, General Provisions respecting III. 9
 Canon of Ministers ordained in foreign
 countries by Bishops in communion
 with this Church III. 13
 Certificate required before officiating in
 this Church III. 13. 1(a)
 If Deacon, to reside in United States one
 year before ordered Priest III. 13. 2
 Letters Dimissory or credentials pre-
 sented before taking charge of a
 Parish III. 13. 1(b)
 Canonical requirements complied with
 before appointment III. 9. 2
 Certificate to be in words prescribed III. 9. 4(a)
 Not signed by Postulant or
 Candidate III. 9. 4(b)
- Council of Advice of Missionary District has
 same power as Standing Committee in
 respect of ordination Canons III. 9. 3(b)
 In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may
 be asked to act III. 9. 3(c)
 Ministers ordained in Churches not in com-
 munion with this Church III. 12
 Alternatives III. 12. 5(a)
 Declarations and certificates
 required III. 12. 1, 3, 4
 Ministers who have not received
 episcopal ordination III. 12. 5(a)
 Pre-ordination requirements III. 12. 2(a)
 Special prefaces authorized III. 12. 3(b)
 Mode of applying for dispensation III. 9. 5
 Requirements as to signature of Standing
 Committee III. 9. 4(c)
 Requirements as to signature of Vestry III. 9. 4(d)
 Special Cases
 Indigenes of certain specified communities III. 8. 2
 Limitation on movement III. 8. 2(c)
 Prior approval required, Bishops
 of Province III. 8. 2(a)
 Qualifications III. 8. 2(b)
 Self-supporting ministries
 Deacons III. 10. 10
 Conditions III. 10. 10(a)
 Functions III. 10. 10(c)
 Ordination to Priesthood III. 10. 10(e)
 Provisions of Pension Fund
 not to apply III. 10. 10(d)
 Priests III. 11. 10(a)
 Service in Diaconate III. 11. 10(b)
 Study and Training III. 11. 10(a)
 Special testimonials in foreign lands III. 9. 7(b)

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Standing Committee gives reasons for declining to recommend III. 9. 6</p> <p>Testimonials and certificates apply to, beyond United States III. 9. 7(a)</p> <p>To be held at Ember Seasons III. 9. 1</p> <p>To the Diaconate III. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Priesthood III. 11</p> <p>When Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan or Missionary, may act III. 9. 3(a)</p> <p>Ordination of Bishops III. 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bishop presiding at consecration has direction of service III. 14. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consent of House of Deputies to House of Bishops III. 14. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">During recess, General Convention, evidence of election sent to Standing Committees and Bishops III. 14. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If Bishops not consent in three months III. 14. 1(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If Standing Committees or Bishops not consent III. 14. 1(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Presiding Bishop take order for consecration III. 14. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Testimonials to Secretary, House of Deputies III. 14. 1(a)</p> <p>Ordinations, List of I. 1. 6(a)</p> <p>Organization of House of Deputies I. 1. 1(a)</p> <p>Organization of Missionary Dioceses Art. VI, 3</p> <p>Parents, of Infants baptized, to be instructed III. 20. 2(b)</p> <p>Parish, No Deacon to be Rector of a III. 23. 2(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">No person to minister in this Church unless duly authorized III. 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Suffragan Bishop cannot be Rector of a III. 16. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Vestries agents and legal representatives of I. 13. 2</p> <p>Parish Boundaries I. 12. 3(a)</p>	<p>Parish Register, to be exhibited to Bishop III. 20. 2(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Every minister to record baptisms, confirmations, marriages, burials and names of communicants III. 20. 3(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">List of families III. 20. 3(c)</p> <p>Parish Vestries—See Vestries, Vestrymen, and Wardens.</p> <p>Parishes and Congregations I. 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Boundaries I. 12. 2(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Boundaries, when not defined by Diocesan Conventions I. 12. 3(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Canon not affect legal rights of property I. 12. 3(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Congregation belong to Diocese where Parish is situated I. 12. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Formation of new, within limits of existing Parish I. 12. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">No Minister have seat in more than one Convention I. 12. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Parochial Cure I. 12. 3(b)</p> <p>Parishes, on filling of vacant Cures III. 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Alms and offerings for poor III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment of Almoner III. 20. 2(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority III. 22. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Control of worship vested in Rector III. 20. 1(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties of Ministers III. 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">re Bishop's visitation III. 20. 2(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of Assistant Minister III. 22. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of Rector III. 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">In case of two or more Congregations III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Exception III. 20. 5(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Minister settled when engaged for one year III. 22. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ministers and their duties III. 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice to Bishop III. 22. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reading or distribution of Pastoral Letters III. 20. 2(f)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rector have control of church and buildings III. 20. 1(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Register exhibited to Bishop III. 20. 2(d)</p>
--	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

Register of Official Acts	III. 20. 3(a)
State of Congregation presented to Bishop ..	III. 20. 2(d)
To keep Parish Registers	III. 20. 3(a)
List of families	III. 20. 3(c)
Parochial Cure, No Deacon ordered Priest until appointed	
to serve in some	III. 11. 9
What constitutes	I. 12. 3(b)
Pastoral Letter to be read to Congregations ..	III. 20. 2(f)
May be distributed in lieu of reading	III. 20. 2(f)
Presiding Bishop may issue, in own person	I. 2. 4(b)
Pastoral Relation, Dissolution of	III. 21
Canon not apply to Diocese or District where other provision made	III. 21. 4
Dissolution recorded by Secretary of Convention	III. 21. 1
Mode of settling differences	III. 21. 2
Rector cannot be removed against his will	III. 21. 1
Rector cannot resign without consent of Vestry	III. 21. 1
Pension for Missionary Bishop after resignation	III. 18. 8(f)
Pension Fund, Church	I. 7
Administer pension system, other benefits	I. 7. 1
Assessments	I. 7. 3
Clergy in continuous service	I. 7. 5
Election of Trustees	I. 7. 2
General Convention may amend Canon on ..	I. 7. 8
Initial Reserve Fund	I. 7. 6
Life, accident, and health benefits	I. 7. 1
Limit on allotment	I. 7. 4
Maximum pension	I. 7. 5
Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund	I. 7. 7
Minimum pension	I. 7. 5
Retiring allowance	I. 7. 5
Royalties	I. 7. 3
To establish rules	I. 7. 5
Persons refused ordination in any Diocese not to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of the Bishop	III. 20. 5(f)
Position Papers	III. 20. 2(g)
May be issued by House of Bishops in lieu of, or in addition to, Pastoral Letters	III. 20. 2(g)
Requirement of reading or distribution to Congregations may be made at time of issuing	III. 20. 2(g)
Postulants, Candidates for Holy Orders	III. 2; III. 3. 1
Attending Theological Seminary not reason for change of canonical residence	III. 4. 2(c)
Bishop may require certificate from Rector and Vestry	III. 2. 1(b)
Bishop to record application, with date	III. 2. 2(a)
Bishop to send certificate of, to Standing Committee	III. 2. 2(b)
Certificate required to application to another Bishop	III. 2. 5(e)
Dispensation for, of distinctive or foreign culture	III. 2. 5(d)
Of language other than English	III. 2. 5(d)
Older men	III. 2. 5(c)
Examination for Admission to Holy Orders in special cases	III. 8
Examination of Candidates coming from other Christian Bodies	III. 5. 1(c)
Examination required	III. 2. 1(b)
Form of testimonial from Standing Committee ..	III. 3. 4
General provisions concerning	III. 4
If approved, Bishop to record in book	III. 3. 5

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- If not Parish, by whom certificate is to be signed III. 3. 3(a)
 Reasons to be stated III. 3. 3(b)
- If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed by some Presbyter III. 3. 2
- Limited examination for Deacons' Orders in special cases III. 5. 2(a)
 Make desire known to Bishop III. 2. 1(b)
 May have Letters Dimissory III. 4. 2(b)
 Mode of application to Standing Committee III. 3. 1
 Normal standard of learning and examination III. 5
 Not to sign certificate III. 9. 4(b)
 Ordination to the Diaconate III. 10
 Age of Candidate III. 10. 1
 Declaration of belief and conformity III. 10. 9
 If not Parish, by whom certificate to be signed III. 10. 7(a)
 Reasons to be stated III. 10. 7(b)
 If Parish has no Minister, certificate may be signed by some Presbyter III. 10. 6
 Papers to be laid before Standing Committee III. 10. 5
 Recommendation from Standing Committee III. 10. 4
 Testimonial of Standing Committee III. 10. 8
 To be eighteen months a Candidate III. 10. 2
 Physical examination required III. 10. 3
 Present himself for examination within three years III. 5. 3(b)
 Presenting Priest may attend examination III. 5. 3(b)
 Process if applicant has before been refused III. 2. 3(a)
 Record of modified requirements to be kept III. 8. 3
- Rejected Candidate to renew Candidateship before ordination III. 4. 4
 Removal of name of Candidate III. 4. 3(c)
 Removal of name of Postulant III. 2. 2(b)
 Report of Commission on Ministry III. 2. 6
 Requirements may be modified in special cases III. 8. 1
 Satisfactory evidence in lieu of examinations III. 2. 5(f)
 Satisfy Bishop he is college graduate III. 2. 5(a)
 If not, to satisfy as to ability III. 2. 5(b)
- Seminary examinations not to supersede canonical examinations III. 5. 3(a)
 Special Dispensation III. 2. 5(c)
 Standing Committee to act for Bishop when acting as Ecclesiastical Authority III. 2. 4
 Study and conduct of III. 4. 1(b)
 To be examined by Bishop before ordination III. 5. 3(c)
 To consult Pastor III. 2. 1(a)
 To remain in canonical connection with his own Diocese III. 4. 2(a)
 To report in each Ember Week III. 4. 3(a)
 When clerical members of Standing Committee to act III. 4. 1(c)
 When special examination is required III. 8. 2
- Prayer Book—*See* Book of Common Prayer.
 Presbyter—*See also* Minister; Priest; Rector.
 Abandonment of Communion of Church by IV. 10
 Deposition IV. 10. 2
 Standing Committee certify Bishop of facts IV. 10. 1
 Courts of Review for trial of IV. 3. 2-13
 Diocesan Court of trial of IV. 3. 1
 List of offenses for trial of IV. 1. 1
 Consent for presentment IV. 1. 1
 Conviction of immorality in Civil Court IV. 1. 2

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

Time within which presentment must be made	IV. 1.3	Disability allowance for	I. 2.7(b)
Presentment of a	IV. 2.1	Duties	I. 2.4
Mode of	IV. 2.2	Duties <i>re</i> Abandonment of communion of this Church by a Bishop	IV. 9.1
Sentence of Suspension	IV. 12.1	<i>re</i> Congregations in foreign lands	I. 14.7, 9, 13
<i>Presbyters and Deacons, Trial of</i>	<i>Art. IX</i>	<i>re</i> Consecration of Bishops	III. 14.1(c)
Presenting a Bishop for trial	IV. 1.2	<i>re</i> Disability of the Bishop of a Diocese	I. 11.3
Presbyter or Deacon	IV. 1.2	<i>re</i> Presentment, trial, of a Bishop	IV. 4.5
Mode of	IV. 2.2	<i>re</i> Resignation of a Bishop	III. 16.5; 18.7
Presentment, time within which, must be made	IV. 1.3	Election of	I. 2.1
President of House of Deputies	I. 1.1(a), (b)	Fill vacancy in office of Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer	II. 2.7
Advisory Council for	I. 1.1(b)	In case of disability of	I. 2.6
<i>Ex officio</i> member of		Issue summons for special meetings of General Convention	I. 1.3(a)
Executive Council	I. 4.1(c)	May assign jurisdiction in foreign lands	I. 14.7
Joint Committees and Commissions	I. 1.2(d)	Missionary Bishops to report annually to	III. 20.3
Vice-Chairman, <i>ex officio</i> , of Executive Council	I. 4.1(c)	Must approve changes in Constitution and Canons of Missionary District	III. 20.5(a)
President of the Executive Council	I. 4.1(c)	Nominating Committee	I. 2.1
<i>Presiding Bishop, Election of</i>	<i>Art. I, 3</i>	Pastoral Letters may be issued by	I. 2.4(b)
Duties of, shall be prescribed by		Personal assistants for	I. 2.5
Canons of General Convention	<i>Art. I, 3</i>	President of Board of Directors of Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society	I. 3. III
May, with consent of Executive Council, appoint another place for meeting of General Convention	<i>Art. I, 7</i>	Resign previous jurisdiction	I. 2.3(a)
Resignation or disability of	<i>Art. I, 3</i>	Report annually to Church	I. 2.4(b)
Succession in case of resignation, death or disability	<i>Art. I, 3</i>	Retiring allowance	I. 2.7(a)
Term and tenure of office shall be prescribed by Canons of General Convention	<i>Art. I, 3</i>	Stipend	I. 2.5
<i>Presiding Bishop, Assessment for expenses of</i>	<i>I. 1.8</i>	Term of office to be twelve years	I. 2.2
Canon on	I. 2	To be notified of certain depositions	IV. 12.3(b)
Chief pastor of Church and of episcopate	I. 2.4(a)		
Disability of	I. 2.6		

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- To choose medical examiners for
 Bishop-elect III. 14. 1(a)
- To fill vacancy in office of Recorder . . . I. 1. 6(f)
 Registrar . . . I. 1. 5(g)
- To notify other Bishops of
 Episcopal resignations III. 16. 5; 18. 7
- To take office twelve months after
 conclusion of Convention at
 which he is elected I. 2. 2
- To take order for consecration of
 Bishop-elect III. 14. 1(b); III. 15. 2(d)
- When vacancy occurs in Missionary
 District, charge devolves on II. 15. 7
- Priest—*See also* Minister; Presbyter; Rector.
Declaration before Ordination *Art. VIII*
Requisites for Ordination *Art. VIII*
- Priesthood, Ordination to the III. 11
- Normal Standard of learning and exami-
 nation of Candidates III. 5
- Examination for admission to Holy
 Orders in special cases III. 8
- Examination of candidate from other
 Christian Bodies III. 5. 1(c)
- Requirements may be modified in
 special cases III. 8. 1
- Seminary examination not to supersede
 canonical examinations III. 5. 3(a)
- Subjects of examination III. 5. 1
- To be examined by Bishop before
 ordination III. 5. 3(c)
- Priesthood, *re* Ordination III. 11
- Advancement to, by Perpetual Deacon . III. 10. 10(e)
- Age III. 11. 1
- Declaration of belief and conformity III. 11. 8
- Evidence of appointment to some Cure III. 11. 9
- If no Parish, by whom certificate to be
 signed III. 11. 6(a)
 Reasons for III. 11. 6(b)
- If Parish has no Minister, certificate signed
 by Presbyter III. 11. 5
- Papers to be laid before Standing Committee . III. 11. 4
- Recommendation of Standing Committee . . . III. 11. 3
- Testimonial of Standing Committee III. 11. 7
- To be Deacon one year and Candidate for
 two years III. 11. 2
- Primary Convention of new Dioceses I. 9. 1
- Program, Executive Council to submit to General
 Convention for triennium I. 4. 6(a)
 Joint Session for presentation I. 4. 6(b)
- Property, Alienation of real, requires consent of
 Bishop and Standing Committee I. 6. 3; II. 7. 2
- Encumbrance of, requires consent of
 Bishop and Standing Committee I. 6.3; II. 7. 2
- Parishes and Congregations not affect legal
 rights of 1. 12. 3(c)
- Parish Vestries power to encumber,
 restricted I. 6. 3; II. 7. 2
- Power to encumber, restricted I. 6. 3; II. 7. 2
- Provinces, Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses united into* . . . *Art. VII*
- Provinces, How constituted I. 8.1
- Bishops have seat and vote I. 8. 5
- New Diocese and Missionary District created . . . I. 8. 2
- Powers of Synods I. 8. 8
- President of I. 8. 6
- Representatives of Dioceses and Missionary
 Districts I. 8. 7
- Representatives of, on Executive
 Council I. 4. 1(c), 2(b)
- Synod of, may nominate Missionary Bishop III. 15. 2(b)
- Synodical rights and privileges I. 8. 3

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Synods I. 8. 4</p> <p>Provincial Courts of Review I. 8. 8; IV. 3. 2</p> <p>Provincial Synods I. 8. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consider subjects referred by General Convention I. 8. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Elect Judges of Court of Review I. 8. 8; IV. 3. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Powers I. 8. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Report findings on proposed appropriations I. 4. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Representatives I. 8. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Take over administration of work I. 8. 9</p> <p><i>Quorum of House of Bishops</i> <i>Art. I, 2</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>House of Deputies</i> <i>Art. I, 4</i></p> <p>Quorum of Executive Council I. 4. 4(b)</p> <p>Quorum of Standing Committee and other bodies I. 11. 2</p> <p>Race no bar to Church membership I. 16. 4</p> <p>Recorder of General Convention I. 1. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Data and statistics to I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duties I. 1. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duty to furnish information I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Exceptions I. 1. 6(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election I. 1. 6(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Expenses I. 1. 6(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">To be notified of certain depositions IV. 12. 3(b), 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Vacancy filled by Presiding Bishop I. 1. 6(f)</p> <p>Rector—<i>See also</i> Minister.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deacon not permitted to be, of a Parish III. 23. 2(a)</p> <p>Rector, Election of III. 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority III. 22. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Minister settled when engaged for one year III. 22. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of Assistant Minister III. 22. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Not removed against will III. 21. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Not resign without consent of Vestry III. 21. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Powers of III. 20. 1</p>	<p>Resignation III. 21. 1</p> <p>Resignation required at age seventy-two III. 20. 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Right of, to preside at meetings of Vestry I. 13. 2</p> <p>Register of baptisms to be kept III. 20. 3</p> <p>Registrar of General Convention I. 1. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment in case of vacancy I. 1. 5(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Expenses I. 1. 5(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Journals and papers delivered to I. 1. 5(f)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">May be Historiographer I. 1. 5(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prepare Letters of Consecration I. 1. 5(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Records of Consecrations I. 1. 5(b); III. 17. 4</p> <p>Regulations respecting the Laity I. 16</p> <p>Religious Communities III. 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment of a Visitor III. 27. 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Chaplain of III. 27. 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Official recognition not to be withdrawn III. 27. 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prayer Book to be used III. 27. 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Property held in trust III. 27. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rule and constitution approved by Bishop III. 27. 1</p> <p>Remission or modification of judicial sentences IV. 13</p> <p>Renunciation of the Ministry IV. 8; IV. 10. 1</p> <p>Repeal, enactment, and amendment of Canons V. 1</p> <p>Repealed Canon, no re-enactment thereby V. 1. 2</p> <p>Reports, Annual</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">From Dioceses, on form prepared by Executive Council, to Executive Council I. 5. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Receipts and disbursements I. 4. 7; I. 5. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Statistics I. 5. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">From Ministers, to Bishop I. 5. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">From Missionary Bishops, to Presiding Bishop III. 19. 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">From Parishes, on form prepared by Executive Council, to Executive Council I. 5. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Report Forms—Executive Council approve I. 5. 1, 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Repulsion from the Holy Communion I. 16. 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>Resignation of a Bishop</i> <i>Art. II, 6</i></p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Resignation of a Bishop III. 18. 8 Rector—not to resign without consent of Vestry III. 21. 1</p> <p>Retiring allowance, Missionary Bishops, Bishops holding office created by General Convention III. 18. 8(e)</p> <p>Retrocession of territorial jurisdiction Art. VI, 2</p> <p>Review, Court of Art. IX Of trial of Bishops to be composed of Bishops Art. IX</p> <p>Review, Court of, for the Trial of a Bishop of a Presbyter or Deacon IV. 3. 15-17 IV. 3. 2-13</p> <p>Revised Standard Version of the Bible authorized II. 2</p> <p>Revised Versions of the Holy Scriptures authorized to be read in Church II. 2</p> <p>Rubrics and Lessons in Book of Common Prayer, Amendments to Tables of Art. X</p> <p>Rules of Order House of Deputies I. 1. 1(g)</p> <p>Sacraments, when not to be refused I. 16. 7(a)</p> <p>Secretaries of Diocesan Convention, duties of I. 1. 1(c), 5. 3(a)</p> <p>Secretary of General Convention I. 1. 1 Responsible for printing Journal I. 1. 1(j) Secretary of House of Deputies to be elected as I. 1. 1(j) To receive notices of changes in Canons V. 1. 4(a) To receive notices of changes in Constitution V. 1. 4(b)</p> <p>Secretary of House of Bishops List of inactive Clergy in charge of IV. 11. 2 To be notified of certain depositions IV. 12. 3(c), 6</p> <p>Secretary of House of Deputies I. 1. 1; I. 5. 3(a); IV. 12. 3(b) Appointment in case of vacancy I. 1. (i) Entitled to seat but no vote I. 1. (f) Testimonials of Deputies and Diocesan Journals to I. 1. 1(c) To keep minutes I. 1. (d)</p>	<p>Seminaries—Board of Theological Education and member- ship III. 6. 1 Duties III. 6. 2 To report to Board III. 6. 3</p> <p>Sentence of suspension, removal, or deposition to be pronounced by Bishop Art. IX</p> <p>Sentences IV. 12 Bishop may pronounce lesser sentence IV. 12. 3(a) Deposition from Ministry IV. 12. 2 In case trial right is waived IV. 12. 3(d) Inhibition IV. 12. 3(e) Notice in writing IV. 12. 3(a) Opportunity given accused IV. 12. 4 Procedure IV. 12. 5 Notice given IV. 12. 3(c) Pronounced by Bishop IV. 12. 5 Pronounced in presence of Presbyters IV. 12. 3(c) Renunciation of Ministry IV. 12. 3(b) Suspension IV. 12. 1 Terms and duration of suspension specified IV. 12. 1 Time and place IV. 12. 3(a) Which may be imposed IV. 12. 1</p> <p>Sentences, Remission or modification of judicial IV. 13 Bishop IV. 13. 1 Proviso IV. 13. 1 Minister IV. 13. 2 Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority if residing out of Diocese IV. 13. 4 Bishop give notice of remission IV. 13. 5 Consent of Standing Committee IV. 13. 2(1) In case of abandonment of Communion of Church IV. 13. 3 Submit proposed action to five Bishops IV. 13. 2(2)</p> <p>Service, Authorization of Special Forms of II. 5</p>
---	---

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- For worshipping in foreign language II. 5
- Solemnization of Matrimony I. 17
- Special Forms of Worship* *Art. X*
- Special List of Clergy IV. 11. 2
- Kept by Secretary of House of Bishops . IV. 11. 2(a)
- Accessions IV. 11. (a)
- How restored to diocesan roll IV. 11. 2(b)
- Removal from List and deposition IV. 11. 2(d)
- While enrolled, not on diocesan roll IV. 11. 2(c)
- Special Meetings of General Convention* *Art. I, 7*
- Deputies thereto I. 1. 3(b)
- How called I. 1. 3(a)
- Standard Bible II. 2
- Standard Book of Common Prayer, *See also* Prayer Book . II. 3
- Custodian of II. 3. 6, 7
- Standing Commission on Structure of Church I. 1. 2(f)
- Standing Committee, Council of Advice of Missionary
- District has same power as, in
respect of ordination Canons . III. 9. 3(b)
- Ecclesiastical authority in case
of absence of Bishop I. 11. 3; III. 18. 5
- Disability of Bishop I. 11. 3
- Majority of quorum to act I. 11. 2
- Meetings I. 11. 1
- Quorum I. 11. 2
- Requirements as to signature of,
to certificate of ordination ... III. 9. 3(c)
- To act for Bishop when acting as
Ecclesiastical Authority III. 2. 4
- To approve any encumbrance of
real property I. 6. 3, II. 7. 2
- To approve modification of
judicial sentences IV. 13. 2(1)
- To approve revision of judicial
sentences IV. 13. 2(1)
- To recommend Candidates for
ordination to Diaconate III. 10. 4
- Papers of Candidates laid
before III. 10. 5
- To recommend Deacons to be
ordained Priest III. 11. 3
- Paper of Candidates laid
before III. 11. 4
- When clerical members of, to act. III. 4. 1(c)
- Standing Committee, Ecclesiastical Authority of Diocese*
- when no Bishop in charge *Art. IV*
- In every Diocese *Art. IV*
- Rights and duties prescribed by
Canons of Diocese *Art. IV*
- To be Bishop's Council of Advice .. *Art. IV*
- To concur in election of Presiding
Bishop in interim of Convention *Art. I, 3*
- To give consent to resignation of
Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor when
elected to another jurisdiction ... *Art. II, 8*
- Standing Liturgical Commission—*See* Liturgical Commission.
- State of the Church, Annual reports to Bishop I. 5. 1
- Information included I. 5. 1
- Committee of House of Deputies on I. 5. 3(b)
- Diocesan Journals to Secretary of
House of Deputies I. 5. 3(a)
- Mode of securing accurate view of I. 5
- Presiding Bishop may address
the Convention on I. 2. 4(a)(4)
- Reports on I. 5. 3(b)
- Statistics, Sent to Recorder I. 1. 6(b)
- Strategy and policy of the Church
- Presiding Bishop to give leadership in I. 2. 4(a)(1)
- Structure, Standing Commission on I. 1. 2(f)
- Suffragan Bishop, Election of* *Art. II, 4*

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p><i>May be placed in charge of Diocese</i> <i>on death of Bishop</i> Art. II, 5 <i>To have seat and vote in</i> <i>House of Bishops</i> Art. I, 2</p> <p>Suffragan Bishop, Act as Assistant to Bishop III. 16. 5 Cannot be Rector of a Parish III. 16. 8 Concurrence of General Convention III. 16. 2(a) Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees III. 16. 2(a) Consent of General Convention or Bishops and Standing Committees necessary III. 16. 2(a) Election during recess III. 16. 2(a) Election of III. 16. 1 Election of Missionary Bishop as III. 15. 6(a) Eligibility as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor III. 16. 7(a) Alternative procedure III. 16. 7(b) Consent to validity of election III. 16. 7(a) Eligibility of Missionary Bishop as III. 15. 6(a) For Missionary District III. 16. 4 Limitation on exercise of Episcopal functions III. 16. 6(d) New election allowed if election not completed III. 16. 2(c) Not more than two in one Diocese III. 16. 3 Resignation III. 16. 6 Resignation required at age seventy-two years III. 16. 6(a) House of Deputies to be notified III. 16. 6(b) Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance III. 16. 6(b) Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops III. 16. 6(a)</p>	<p>Procedure in case of failure so to resign III. 16. 6(c) Record to be made III. 16. 6(b) To be tendered to Presiding Bishop III. 16. 6(a) Tenure of office III. 16. 6(d) When may act on ordination III. 9. 3(a)</p> <p>Sunday, Due celebration of II. 1 Lord's Day observed II. 1</p> <p><i>Suspension, sentence of</i> Art. IX <i>Bishop to pronounce</i> Art. IX <i>Remission of, to be provided for by Canon</i> Art. IX <i>Specify terms, conditions and duration</i> Art. IX</p> <p>Suspension, Sentence must include terms, conditions and duration IV. 12. 1</p> <p>Synods, Rights and privileges I. 8. 3 Provincial I. 8. 4 <i>See also Provincial Synods.</i></p> <p><i>Tables of Lessons and Psalms in Book of Common Prayer, Amendments to</i> Art. X <i>Territory of one Diocese may be ceded to another</i> Art. V, 8 <i>Mutual agreement</i> Art. V, 8 <i>Permission of General Convention or of Bishops and Standing Committees required</i> Art. V, 8</p> <p>Testimonial Letters—<i>See Letters, Testimonial.</i></p> <p>Theological Education, Board for How constituted III. 6. 1 Duties III. 6. 2 Seminaries to furnish information III. 6. 3 Time of new Canons taking effect V. 1. 5 Time when these Canons take effect V. 1. 5 Time within which presentment must be made IV. 1. 3 Transfer of a Deacon III. 23. 4 <i>Translation of Bishops</i> Art. II, 8</p>
--	--

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

Translations of the Bible	II. 2
Treasurer of General Convention	I. 1. 7-12
Authorized to borrow	I. 1. 9
Bond	I. 1. 10
Duties	I. 1. 7(a)
Election of	I. 1. 7(a)
Entitled to seat but no vote	I. 1. 1(f)
May appoint an Assistant Treasurer	I. 1. 12
Bonding of	I. 1. 12
To submit budget	I. 1. 11
Treasurers, Bonding of	I. 1. 10; I. 6. 1(3)
Trial, Amenability, citation and attendance	IV. 2
Case of Minister convicted of immorality in	
Civil Court	IV. 1. 2
Consent required for presentment	IV. 1. 1
Courts for Trial of a Bishop	IV. 3. 14
Courts of Review of Trial of Presbyter or	
Deacon	IV. 3. 2-13
Courts, their membership and procedure	IV. 3
Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter or Deacon	IV. 3. 1
Duty to give evidence	IV. 2. 4
List of offenses	IV. 1. 1
Minister absenting himself from Diocese or abandon-	
ing a work of Ministry, presented for	IV. 11. 1
Mode of citation	IV. 2. 2
Mode of serving other citations	IV. 2. 3
Offenses for which Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon	
may be tried	IV. 1. 1
Presentment of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon	IV. 4
Time within which presentment must be made	IV. 1. 3
Trial Court, <i>See also</i> Trial of a Bishop.	
Accused to be heard	IV. 3. 22
Appeal in questions of doctrine, etc.	IV. 3. 6
Board of Inquiry	IV. 3. 21
Church Advocate	IV. 3. 9, 23
Clerks	IV. 3. 20(c)
Commissioner	IV. 3. 22
Constitution of Court	IV. 3. 3
Court of Bishops only	IV. 3. 15
Court of Review of Trial of Presbyter	
or Deacon	IV. 3. 2-13
Bishop	IV. 3. 15-17
Court for Trial of a Bishop	IV. 3. 14
Cross examination and proviso	IV. 3. 22
Diocesan Courts for trial of Presbyter	
or Deacon	IV. 3. 1
Disqualification of member of Board	IV. 3. 18(a), (c)
Expenses of Boards of Inquiry	IV. 3. 24
Expenses of Court of Review	IV. 3. 24
Jurisdiction	IV. 3. 5, 14(b), 16
Lay Assessors	IV. 3. 20(c)
Legal Adviser	IV. 3. 23
Membership in Courts	IV. 3. 18, 19
Mode of selecting Judges	IV. 3. 4, 14(a)
Mode of taking deposition	IV. 3. 22
Non-concurrence of Court	IV. 3. 12
Notice of appeal	IV. 3. 6
Notice to Court and Parties	IV. 3. 8
On what conditions deposition may be read	IV. 3. 22
Organization of Court	IV. 3. 10
Power to dispose of case	IV. 3. 11
Power to summon witnesses	IV. 3. 22
Presented for erroneous doctrine by any	
ten Bishops	IV. 4. 2
President	IV. 3. 22
Presiding Judge	IV. 3. 20(b)
Printed copy of record of	IV. 3. 9
Quorum	IV. 3. 14(c), 17
Record of proceedings	IV. 3. 8, 21
Records to Ecclesiastical Authority of	

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

jurisdiction	IV. 3. 12	Judgment	IV. 4. 5
Relationships which disqualify a Judge	IV. 3. 18(a)	New trial	IV. 4. 7
Right of Appeal	IV. 3. 6	Non-appearance	IV. 5. 2(c)
Rules of procedure	IV. 3. 20(c)	Notice of appeal	IV. 6. 2
Sentence	IV. 3. 13	Notice to Court	IV. 5. 1(a)
Stay of proceedings in Trial Court	IV. 3. 2	Opinion on each charge or specification	IV. 5. 4
Time and place for hearing appeal	IV. 3. 8	Power to adjourn	IV. 5. 2(b)
Transcript of record sent to President of Court of Review	IV. 3. 7	Reading presentment	IV. 5. 2(a)
Two-thirds of court necessary to pronounce judgment	IV. 3. 12	Record, how kept and attested	IV. 5. 8(b)
Vacancies	IV. 3. 18(b), 19	Right of accused	IV. 5. 2(b)
What may come before Court of Review	IV. 3. 7	Right of appeal	IV. 6. 1
<i>Trial of a Bishop, Court of, to be composed of Bishops</i>	<i>Art. IX</i>	Rules of procedure	IV. 5. 3
<i>Court of Review for, to be composed of Bishops</i>	<i>Art. IX</i>	Sentence	IV. 5. 7; 6. 6
<i>Trial of a Bishop, Adjudged guilty, not to officiate</i>	IV. 4. 6	Stay of proceedings in Trial Court	IV. 6. 7
Appeals to Court of Review on	IV. 5	Summons of accused	IV. 5. 1(b)
Bishops making presentment select Church Advocate	IV. 3. 23	Three months grace to appear	IV. 5. 1(c)
Call to plead	IV. 5. 2(b)	Time and place	IV. 5. 1(a)
Contumacy	IV. 5. 2(c)	Time for hearing appeal	IV. 6. 2
Court for	IV. 3. 14; 5. 1	Transcript laid before Court	IV. 6. 3
Court may modify penalty	IV. 5. 7	Waiver of appeal	IV. 6. 7
Court of review of	IV. 3. 15-17	<i>Trial of a Deacon, Courts of review of</i>	IV. 3. 2-13
Court to dispose of case	IV. 6. 5	<i>Trial of a Presbyter, Courts of review of</i>	IV. 3. 2-13
Proviso	IV. 6. 5	<i>Trial of Presbyters and Deacons</i>	<i>Art. IX</i>
Decision in writing and signed	IV. 4. 5	<i>Trial Use of proposed revisions of Book of Common Prayer authorized</i>	<i>Art. X</i>
Declaration of witnesses before testifying	IV. 4. 3	Trial-Use material	
Dismissal of appeal	IV. 6. 7	Must bear certificate of Custodian	II. 3. 6
Evidence	IV. 6. 4	To be protected by copyright	II. 3. 6
Exceptions part of record	IV. 5. 8	Variations, etc., during period	II. 3. 6(c)
Guilt to be approved by two-thirds of all Bishops	IV. 6. 5	Trust Funds, Record of	I. 6. 1(2)
Heard before sentence	IV. 4. 7	Trustees, <i>See</i> Churchwardens.	
		United States, Testimonials and certificates of Ordination to apply beyond	III. 9. 7(a)

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

<p>Vacancies, Filling of on Courts and Boards IV. 3. 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Boards of Inquiry IV. 3. 19(5)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer II. 3. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deputies I. 1. 3(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Executive Council members I. 4. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>Presiding Bishop</i> <i>Art. I, 3</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Recorder I. 1. 6(f)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rector III. 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Registrar I. 1. 5(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Secretary, House of Deputies I. 1. 1(i)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Standing Liturgical Commission II. 4. 2(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Treasurer, General Convention I. 1. 7(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trial Courts IV. 3. 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trustees, Church Pension Fund I. 7. 2</p> <p>Vacant Cures, Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority III. 22. 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of Rector III. 27. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Filling of III. 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice to Bishop III. 22. 3</p> <p>Vacant Dioceses III. 18. 6(a)</p> <p>Vestries, Agents and legal representatives of Parish I. 13. 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Parish I. 13</p>	<p>Power to encumber property restricted I. 6. 3</p> <p>Rector to preside I. 13. 3</p> <p>Regulations left to State or Diocesan Law I. 13. 1</p> <p>Vestry of Parish, Requirements as to signature of, to certificate of Ordination III. 9. 4(d)</p> <p>Vestrymen I. 13. 1</p> <p>Visit of Bishop to each Church every three years III. 18. 2(a)</p> <p>Visitation of every jurisdiction by Presiding Bishop I. 2. 4(a)(5)</p> <p><i>Vote, by Orders</i> <i>Art. I, 4</i></p> <p><i>Vote, When majority of vote shall suffice</i> <i>Art. I, 4</i></p> <p>Wardens, <i>See</i> Churchwardens.</p> <p>Women in Diaconate III. 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Pension provisions III. 26. 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Requirements III. 26. 2-6</p> <p>Worship, Control of, in Parish vested in Rector III. 20. 1(a)</p> <p><i>Worship, Doctrine of Faith, Court of Appeal on</i> <i>Art. IX</i></p> <p><i>Worship, Special Forms of</i> <i>Art. X</i></p> <p>Year, Fiscal I. 6. 1(8)</p>
---	--